

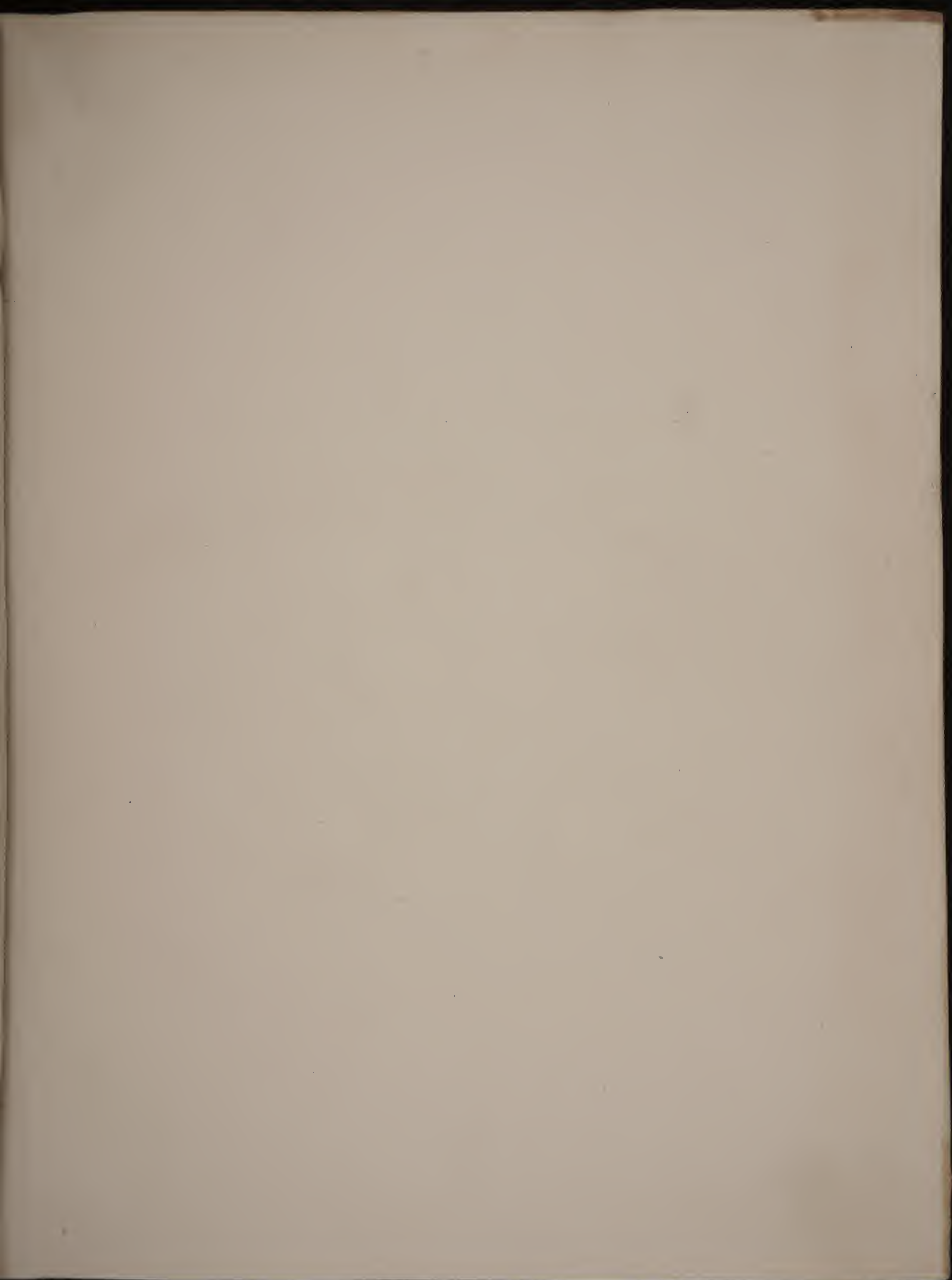


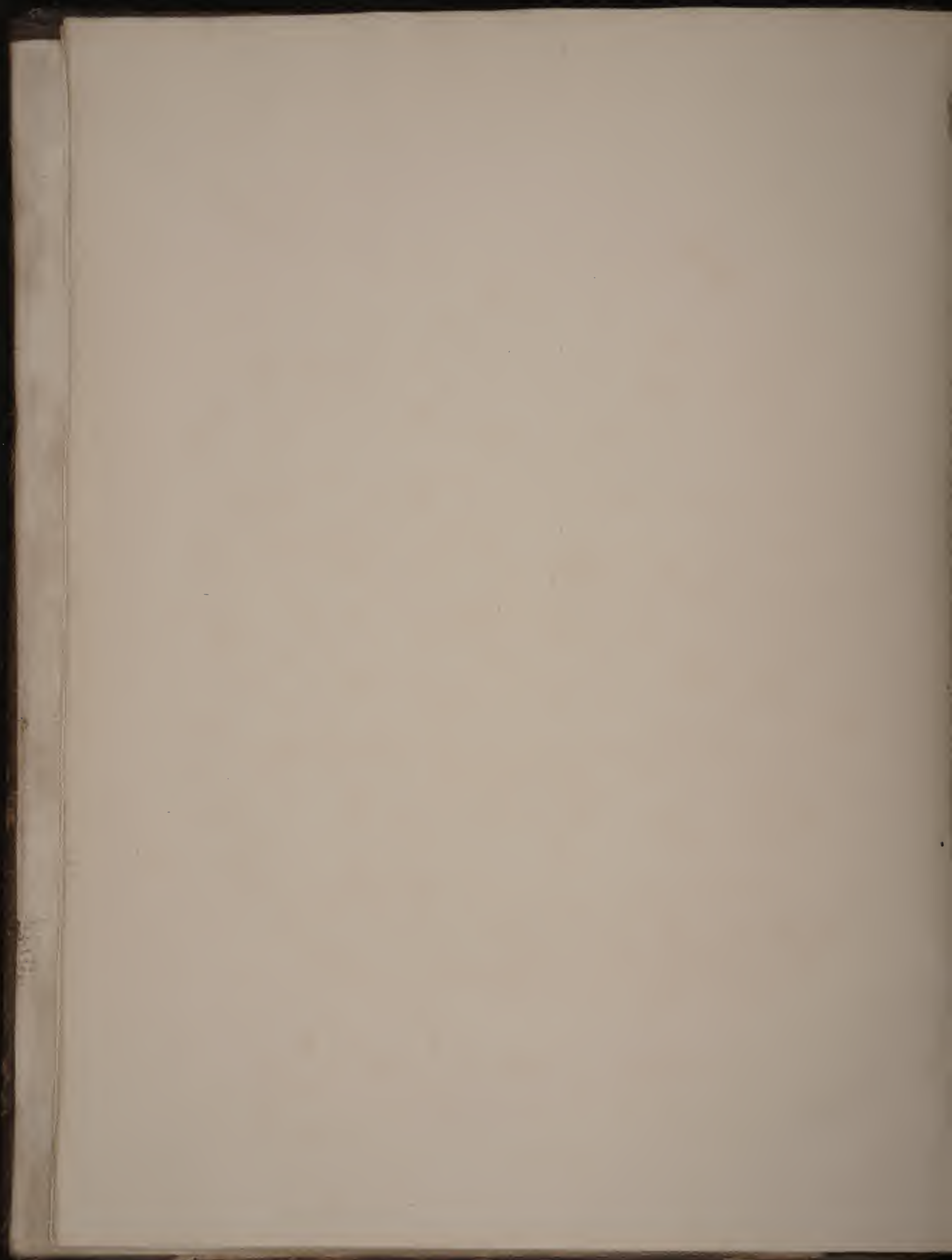


6860 / Q

Dear Sir,

W. W. Fletcher



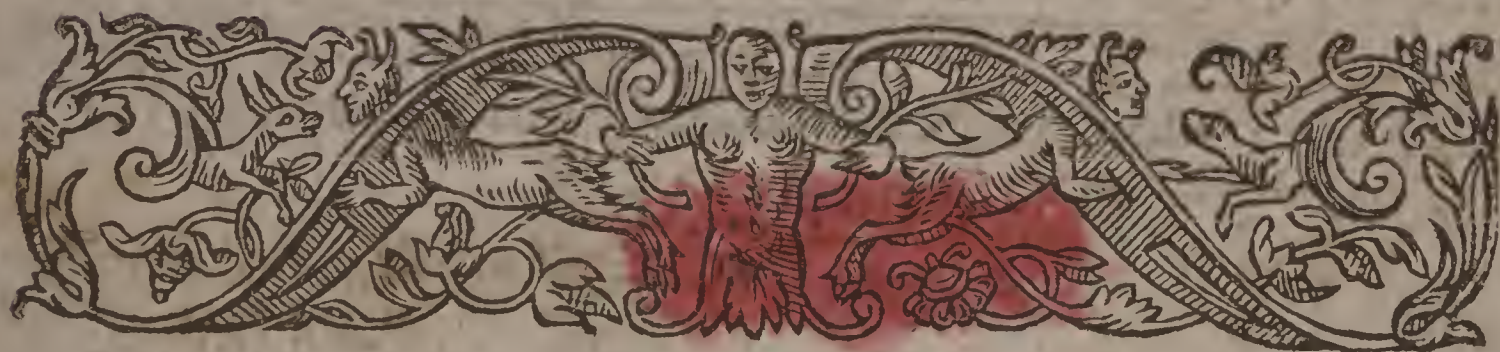


pr. 4.
A PROFITABLE AND NECESSARIE
Booke of Obseruations, for all those that are burned with
the flame of Gun powder, &c. and also for curing of
wounds made with Musket and Caliuier shot, and other
weapons of war commonly vsed at this day both
by sea and land, as heerafter shall
be declared :

VVith an addition of most approoued remedies,
gathered for the good and comfort of many,
out of diuers learned men both old
and new Writers :

Last of all is adioined a short Treatise, for the cure of
Lues Venerea, by vnctions and other approoued waies
of curing, heertofore by me collected : and
now againe newly corrected and
augmented in the yeere
of our Lorde
1596.

By WILLIAM CLOWES
one of hir Maiesties
Chirurgions.

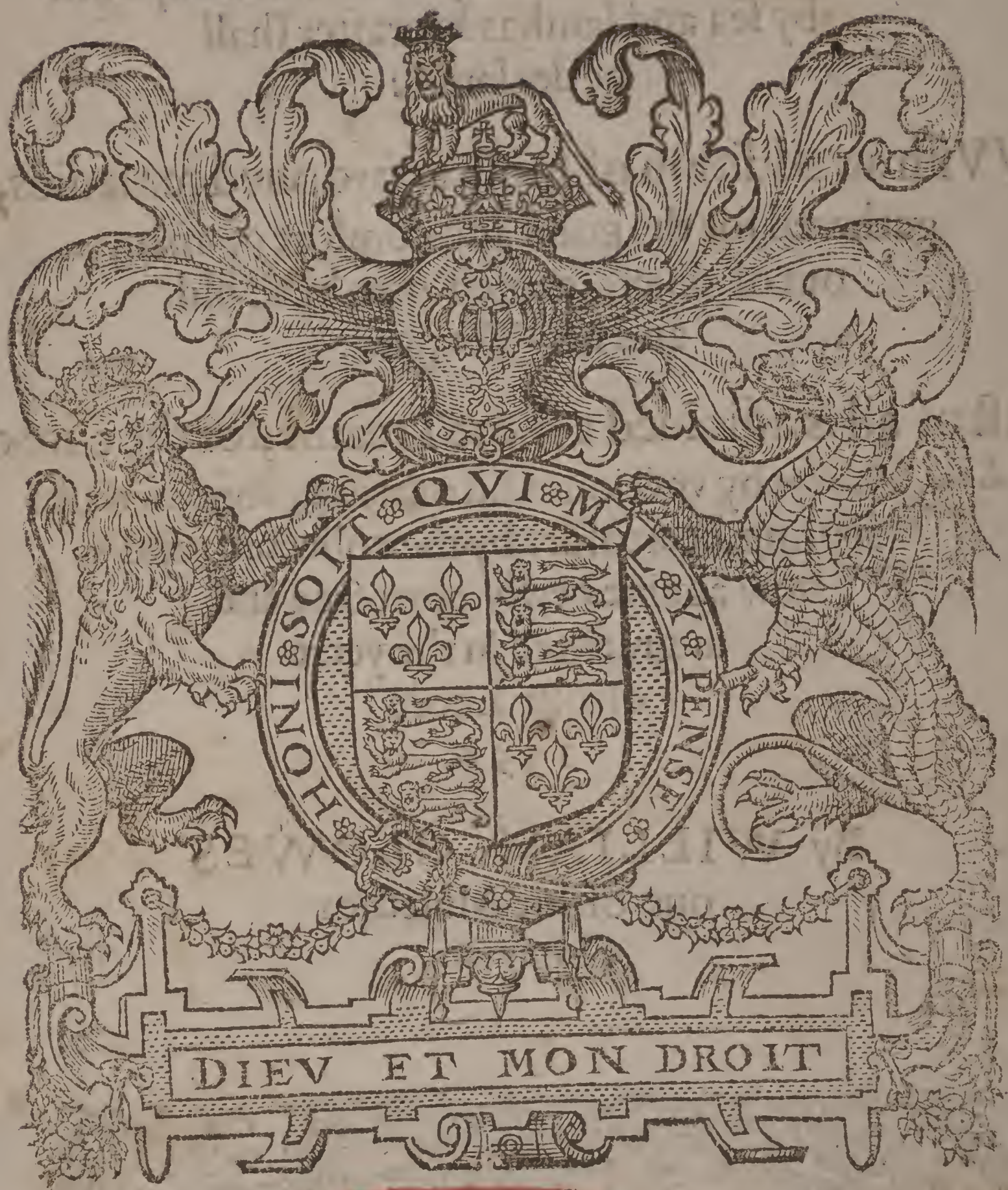


Imprinted at London by Edm. Bollifant,
for Thomas Dawson.

1596

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

305472



995

University of Michigan
Library

The Epistle Dedicatorie.



To all the true professors of Chirurgerie in generall
wheresoeuer, WILLIAM CLOWES wisheth
all happines, with much increase of
knowledge in the art of
Chirurgerie.



Oft louing brethren and friends, vn-
to you which are students and prac-
tisers, in the most excellent art of
Chirurgerie, I do now once againe
dedicate this booke, containing di-
uers short obseruations of some spe-
ciall cures by my industrious trauell
carefully performed, and approoued
very profitable for burnings with
the flame of Gun powder, and also
for the curing of wounds made with
Musket and Caliuier shot, and other

weapons of war, commonly vsed at this day both by sea & land,
al which I haue faithfully gathered from diuers reuerend learned
Authors, besides mine owne speciall practise: with an addition
containing a short treatise for the more speedy cure of *Lues*
Venerca, now againe newly corrected and augmented, according
to my seuerall practises in these yeeres, 1593. 1594. and 1595.
the which I leaue to be censured by the wisedomes and iudge-
ments of the learned and discreet Readers, not doubting of the
great profit, which may speedily growe vnto those, which with

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

a good conscience are desirous of knowledge. In which discourse, if I haue for mine owne part chaunced vnawares to ouerslip my selfe in the curious penning of this Treatise, or by the Printers neglecting, some faults are escaped, I craue as heertofore, pardon for both: knowing that I shall make a rude performance of a good meaning. Commending this booke to the fauorable consideration of the friendly Readers, and my selfe vnto thy accustomed curtesie, protesting, that meere loue and zeale vnto my countrey and countrey men professors of Chirurgerie, hath mightily emboldened me, to the publishing of this worke, and do present the same vnder the shields of your protection: the which is the very summe, reach, and scope of my whole meaning, not minding to shew my selfe any way vaine glorious, or ambitious, as some malicious men will vncharitably deeme. And thus briefly I conclude with the waightie saying of Aristotle, that the greatest part of those things, which my selfe do know in this art of Chirurgerie, is the smallest portion of those things, whereof I am ignorant and know not: wishing that it wil please almighty God, to blesse these my labours with a happie and good successe,
Amen.

William Clowes.

OBSERVATIONS.

Now as followeth are set downe the seuerall cures, of
fundry persons, which by Gods helpe
haue been finished and
cured.

The cure of certaine men being burned with the
flame of Gun powder. Cap. i.



Before I enter into this discourse, I
thought it best friendly Reader, in a word
or two to make clere and plaine vnto you
since the publishing of this my booke of ob-
servations, and also the other of *Lues Ve-*
nerea, vpon some speciall occasions, I haue
againe examined and diligently perused
them, & farther considering, that whilst a
man liueth, any thing that is amisse may
be amended: I haue therfore in some sort
altered and corrected these two books, and

so haue ioyned them both together in one, and many things I haue left
out as needlesse againe to be spoken of, also I haue enlarged these two
bookes with new observations and approued remedies before wanting,
the which doth as it were greatly enrich the same. And so that I would
be loth to obscure and hide the thing which may do good, I haue there-
fore heere set them out to publike view of indifferent iudges, the which
worke (as I take it) is most needfull and necessarie for this present trou-
blesome time, and may very easily be vnderstood of any Surgeon, who
hath as it were but a taste or smack of any learning at all, as who so wil
bouchsafe at their conuenient leisure to bestowe the perusing and dili-
gent reading thereof, I doubt not but they will thinke their labors and
time well bestowed. And thus hitherto hauing very briefly declared
the causes of this last publication, I will heere spend no further time, nor
vse any other preambulations, but presently enter into the first begin-
ning of this booke, with the very same matter and words in substance
and meaning, as in some sort is contained in my former writings.

It happened in Anno 1577. two Gentlemen were drying Gun powder in a bzaſſe pan, who (as it did appere) had no conſideration vnto the ouer heating of the pan, but without knowledge of the danger, and care of themſelues did continually ſtir the powder with their hands: It chanced ſo, that the powder vpon a ſudden fired, where with they were moſt græuouſly burned, both hands and face, with their bodieſ and clothes, which cauſed them to make a moſt lamentable crying: and being heard of diuers in the ſame houſe, who perceiuing their chamber to be in a great ſmoke & ſmell of Gun powder, preſently entred in, & with all haſte that poſſible might be, caried the perſons burned into an other roome, where they forthwith did cut, rend, & teare off al their clothes frõ their bodieſ: otherwiſe without their helpeſ, no queſtion but they had bene burned to death. There dwelled nere vnto them a gentlewoman, by whom they were greatlie eaſed with a whey which ſhe made of veriuice and milke: neuertheleſſe ſhe was fearfull to procéde any further, for that ſhe neuer had ſene the experience in the curing of ſuch great burnings with Gun powder, neither could hir ſtomack well digeſt the ſight and filthy ſauors thereof: whereupon I was preſently ſent for, and after diligent view had, I did firſt annoint the parts that were ſcorched and bliſtered oftentimes, ſpecially their hands and face, with this remedy following, whereby the parts afflicted were preſerued from bliſtering.

Gale.

Rx. Salis com. ʒ. ſ.

Succi cæparum. ʒ. iiij.

Miſce.

But where the ſkin was cleane burned off, and the parts made thereby raw and painfull, then I did apply onely this vnguent, the which I haue many times approued in diuers cures, with good ſucceſſe vnto thoſe that haue bene ſo burned with Gun powder, which medicine was neuer altered nor changed till the parts were perfectly made whole, without any further helpeſ.

An vnguent
for burnings
with Gun
powder.

Clowes.

Rx. Axungia porcina. lib. iiij. being firſt well waſhed in
the waters of roſes and nightshade. ana. q. s.

Oleilini lib. ij.

Olei Roſ. lib. j. ſ.

Foliorum maluarum

Violarum

Nymphaeæ

} ana. m. j.

Plantaginis

curing Gun shot.

3

Plantaginis	}	
Prunellæ	}	
Vmbilici Veneris	}	ana.m.j.
Cortic.sambuc.virid.	}	
Semperuiui	}	
Coronæ terræ, &	{	
fol. Pomorum spinæ.	}	ana.m.iiij.

Infuse all these for the space of five daies, then boile them with a gentle fire of coles, till the herbes be parched, then straine them, and adde thereunto Ceræ albæ, q.s. Camphor. ʒ.ʒ. dissolved in oile of Roses: and if you please in the boiling to put in of Shoemakers peece grease, lib.ʒ. your vnguent will be the better: for I haue with this vnguent, as I befoze declared, cured many, and it is onely of mine owne inuention. But note this well, that vnto their eies I applied this remedie following,

Rx. Aquæ Ros.rub. ʒ.iiij.
 Lactis muliebris. ʒ.ij.
 Ouorum albuminum. numero.ij.
 Sacchari Candi.q.s.
 Misce.

And I annointed the eie lids, and the parts neere thereunto with this excellent vnguent,

Rx. Olei Ros. ʒ.viiij.
 Cerussæ lotæ in aquæ Ros. Rub. ʒ.ij.
 Ceræ albæ. ʒ.ij.
 Albuminum ouorum, numero iiij.
 Camphoræ, ʒ.ij.
 Misce.

In the end I finished these cures, without blemish or manifest signes of any burnings, with the often vsing of Oleum ouorum, & Oleum Amygdalorum dulcium, &c.

Now heere followeth certaine remedies, good for
burnings with Gun powder. Cap.2.



It is requisite to be obserued and noted, that in any wise you attempt not to cut or open any of the blisters of them that be so burned with the flame of the gun powder, which at the first will cause intolerable paine, being annointed as aforesaid with the same remedies of Salis com. & succi cæparum, or such like as followeth: But
note

note this alwaies, that if the inflammation do so increase, that the humors vnder the blistered skin, do corode and ulcerate the flesh, then you must in any wise cut the blisters, to giue passage vnto those painfull humors.

Mel saponis.

Rx. Saponis nigr. lib. j.

Mellis com. lib. ss.

Salis com. ʒ. j.

Misce.

The cure of
a man grie-
uously bur-
ned with gun
powder.

Not long since, there was a man burned with gun powder, especially on the backside of his right hand, & also his arme even vp to his elbow, in very grieuous sort, that the skin on the backside of his hand was cleane burnt, & his arme also scorched, and blisters did presently rise in diuers places: When with all speede there was a Surgeon sent for, that did dwell nere vnto him, who hauing intelligence by the messenger of this mishap, he presently furnished himselfe with the aboue named Mel saponis, who at his comming to visite his patient, finding him in great extremitie of paines & burning heat, did then, with all speede addresse himselfe for the cure of the patient, & he spread of the saide Mel saponis, vpon browne paper, and then laide it ouer all the græued parts, aswell vnto the rawe and tender places where the skin was cleane burned off, as also vnto the parts, which were but scorched and blistered: and thus supposing he had done well, notwithstanding the patients paines exceeded, he continued his former course of dressing from Thursday in the afternoon, vntill Saturday next following in the morning, all which time & space his paines were exceeding intolerable: then at the last the Surgeon himselfe was amazed, and knew not what to do, but very early in the morning he came vnto me, and desired my counsell and helpe, and acquainted me with the cause of his comming, which was, that I should bring with me, such remedies, as would speedily ease his patient, of the extremitie of his paines, for he confessed that it was a cure which himselfe had seene little experience of: So in regarde of his curtesie, and also being very desirous of knowledge in the Art, the which causes the rather induced me to leaue off all mine owne busines for that time, I went with him: and after my comming to the patient, perceiuing indeed his paines and græfe to be most lamentable, as it appeared by his heauie countenance, so that I feared his graue would haue swallowed him vp: but after I had diligently viewed the maner of his burning, and did farther behold how disorderly he had been delt with, I secretly conferred with the Surgeon, and told him he had not done well, in the applying of his Mel saponis in all places alike, for I said, although it be a medicine of ancient experience with some, and many times vsed as they

curing Gun shot.

5

they say with great profit, chiefly to keepe the parts that are burned and scorched from blistering, which is a most excellent thing so to do, yet it is a thing not meete to be vsed vpon the tender and rawe places: for by that meanes you do adde paines vnto paines, and heat vnto heat, or as it were fire vnto fire, like vnto him which did set his house on fire, and to quench it againe, did cast vpon it two or thre barrels of gun powder. For which cause I haue heere set downe this note or obseruation, onely as a forewarning vnto others for committing the like fault and offence. To procede, he was presently let bloud, and I did after take Aqua Ranarum & lactis vaccinae ana. q. s. being mired together, and a little warmed, then we did wash and bathe the parts almost halfe an houre together with cleane linnen clothes, and thus we continued thre times a day, and thre times a night during the time of his great extremitie of paines: after which bathing, then we did wzing out the saide linnen clothes, and on the same was spzed of my forenamed Vnguent, for burnings with gun powder, as it is now published in this booke. So that by this maner and order of dressing aforesaid, which was continued till the extremitie of his paines, and burning heat was well qualified, I say within the space of sixtene daies, he was made whole by these cooling remedies, which did quench the fire heat of his great burning, onely now and then I did applie of Emp. diachalcitheos ℥.iiij. and I relented it, and then added vnto the Emp. diachalcitheos in the cooling, Vnguenti Albi Camphorati ℥. j. β. and vsed no other meanes vnto the ende of the cure: neuerthelesse there was left behinde an vnseemely cicatrice, by reason of the ill handling at the first, which after by no meanes possible coulde be preuented or amended: then I tolde the yong man, he had serued an ill saint, which did not learne him to know any better the nature and propertie of his medicines: he answered me againe, his knowledge was iust of his masters pitch: then I spake little to him, but willed him to be moze diligent in reading of good authoꝝ, and heereafter to be carefull how he applied his medicines.

Or this.

℞. Succu ceparum. ℥. ij.

Olei Lini vet. ℥. i.

Misce.

Any of these may be vsed as aforesaid, and then if you please you may safely procede in this cure with my Vnguent, or else with any of these heere vnder wꝛitten or such like.

℞. Lithargirij auri. ℥. iiij.

Olei Ros. ℥. iiij.

Olei papaueris. ℥. ij. β.

B

Vnguenti

An Vnguent
for burnings
with gun
powder.

Am. Pare.

Obferuations for
Vnguenti populei. ℥. iiij.
Camphor. ℥. j.

Fiat vnguentum in mortarium plumbo secundum artem.

℞ this.

Medici Florentini.

℞. Olei rosati. ℥. viij.

Olei ouorum. ℥. ij.

Nitri albi puluerizati. ℥. ij.

Cera. ℥. j. ss.

Corticis med. sambuci. m. j.

Misce & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

℞ this.

D. B.

℞. The pith and barke of Elders, ana. ℥. ij. boile these in three pints of water till halfe be consumed, then straine it, and adde thereto oile of Ruts ℥. iiij. boyle these till the water be consumed, and adde thereto Cera, q. s.

℞ this.

Iosephus

Quercetanus

℞. Lard molten in the flame ℥. ij. and powze it into the iuice of Beets and Rue, the creame of Cow milke, ana. q. s. Mucilage, of the seedes of Cidonium & Dragagant, ana. ℥. ss.

Misce & fiat vnguentum.

℞ this.

Iacobus

Weckerus.

℞. Calcis extinctæ. ℥. iiij.

Olei. lib. j.

Cera. ℥. iiij.

Thou shalt euery day once wash the chaulke, and let the water be taken away with a sponge, do this ten daies, then wash it in Rose water, and let it drie, and then melt your ware and oyle, and take it from the fire, and put in the calx, made into most fine powder vnto the oile and ware, &c. Also Calcis extinctæ made into very fine powder and mixed with Vnguentum rosarceum, is very profitable to stae the arising of the blisters.

The true maner and order of the curing a marchant of this citie of London, called M. Thomas Gore, which was wounded with Gun shot in the towne of Vlushing.

Cap. 3.

A fewe yeeres past a marchant of good account, in this citie of London, called M. Thomas Gore, being in Vlushing in Zeeland, there making

making great sute vnto the prince of Orange and the States, for the release of a ship and goods of his, and his friends, which the Vlissingers had taken at sea: in the time of that sute, he did stande at a doore where his lodging was, beholding a band of Dutch soldiers as they were marching to the wals: and as it is in towne of war the maner of some soldiers in a brauery to discharge their peeces as they passe by, so one of the soldiers that certainly knew him, and the cause of his comming to the towne, maliciously as the marchant himselfe confessed, hauing his peece charged with a bullet, suddenly shot at him, both his hands being clasped together, and the bullet missing his bodie passed through the middle of both his hands, and fractured the bones, and also wounded him through the vpper part of his left arme, and also perced and fractured that bone in many peeces: which bullet also did rend and teare the muscles, sinewes, vaines, and arteries, by reason hereof, there followed great paines, inflations and tumors, which continued a long time, notwithstanding he was presently preserved and dressed by the Surgeons of the towne of Vlissing: but he saide he receiued by them small hope or comfort of his recovery, notwithstanding I know they were excellent men: Then his friends being gentlemen and marchants of London, were by him giuen to vnderstand that he was still from day to day worse and worse, for which cause they sent for him to London, and presently vpon his arriual, I was brought vnto this cure, and after conference had with a doctoꝝ of Physicke for his diet, purging and blæding, I made ready forthwith this cataplasma, which appeased the paines and ceased the inflammation.

Rx. Foliorum maluarum
& violarum
Florum chamæmeli
Fol. ros.

} ana. m. ij.
} ana. m. j.

A Cataplasma.

Boile all these in new milke till they be very soft, then stampe them in a mortar and adde thereunto

Vnguenti ros.
Vnguenti populei
Vitellorum ouorum numer. ij.
Farinæ hordei ℥. ii.
Radicis Althææ, &
Seminis Psyllii

} an. ℥. j. ℞.
} ana. ℥. ℞.

Sometimes I did put in of these Decilages of ech ℥. ij. and of oyle of roses ℥. ℞. with the crums of white bread steeped in new milke ℥. iij. by these meanes the parts were freed from all the paines aforesaide: which being done, to shun the like dangerous accidents, which oftentimes in

such wounds are hard to be resisted, I applied round about the parts this defensive following,

Rx. Olei ros. ℥. β.
Olei myrtini ℥. iii.
Sanguin. draconis
Boli Armeniaci
Farinæ hordei
Albuminum ouorum
Aceti ros.

} ana. ℥. β.
}
} ana. q. s.

Misce.

A Mundifica-
tiue.

Rx. Mel ros. ℥. ii.
Terebinthinæ ℥. iii.
Succi apii, &
Plantag.

} ana. ℥. i. β.

Boile all these together a little, and then adde thereto,

Farinæ hord. &
Farinæ fabarum
Sarcocollæ ℥. i. β.
Crocī ℥. β.

} ana. ℥. β.

Misce.

Powder that which is to be powdered, and mixe all these together, stirring it continually till it come to perfection. Notwithstanding I had very great helpe by this mundificative, and the powder of Mercurii præcipitati, yet I was after constrained to vse more stronger remedies: and amongst others I found most profit in this powder following, which did not onely take away the euil flesh, but also did remoue diuers fragments and peeces of broken bones, which were not fully loosed from the paniculous parts, and also hidden in the spongiuous flesh, neuerthelesse it worketh not without paine, therefore in such causes, if possible it may be, it is better to let nature separate the bones, than to take them away by force and violence.

Rx Mercurij præcipitati. ℥. iij.
Aluminis combust. in aceto Ros. ℥. j.
Cinnabaris. ℥. β.

Misce.

This powder
is good to
take away
spongiuous
and corrupt
flesh.

Likewise I commonly vsed Emplastrum Diachalcitheos published in this booke, after I had taken away all the corrupt and spongiuous flesh, and mundified the wounds, and also remoued the loose bones, then next I vsed my Vnguentum incarnatiuum, whereunto sometimes I did mixe Aluminis combust. in Aceto Ros. which vnguent did not onely drie by superfluous moisture, but did mozeouer gently cleanse with-
out

curing of Gunshot.

9

out any great mortification or biting : which being performed, then I did shortly after desiccate and dry up the said wounds with Vuguentum desiccarium and Emplastrum diachalcitheos, and thus I performed this worke and cured him perfectly within this citie of London.

The cure of one master Andrew Fones a marchant of London,
who being in a ship at the sea was set vpon by the
Vlshingers, in which fight he was very
dangerously wounded with Gun
shot. Cap. 4.



This Marchants ship was set vpon by certaine Vlshingers at sea, and being a long time in fight with them, and very sore oppressed by the number of men, and ships: yet they did fight it out, vntil at the last by chance he was shot into the vpper part of his brest neere vnto Os furculæ, or the channell bone, and so passed through till it came to the lower part of Os scapulæ, or the shoulder blade, where it did rest till he came to London, which was a long time : for immediately after his hurt, the ship was taken and carried into Vlshing, where he was in cure (as he said to me and many others) a long time with two of the Prince of Orenge's Chirurgions, to his great cost and charges, yet it profited nothing. Then I was sent for, and after speeches had, I prepared my selfe, and forthwith made probation and found where the shot was secretly lodged : then I did without fauence, in the presence of diuers skilfull Chirurgions of London, make reasonable deepe and large incision, and there I did take out the shot, and after that there was great care had of him by his friends, for that I did giue them to vnderstand that the wound was not without danger. Then they ioined with me one of hir Maiesties Physicians, who directed him to take Arcæus Apozema, which certainly did worke most excellently wel, the prooue thereof I neuer had seene vntill that time, but many times since I haue vsed it, and I haue found thereof a treasure for the curing of wounds in the brest, which composition I will here set downe for the worthinesse thereof, as it was ministred to him. But first after I had taken out the shot, I preserued the wound with this digestiue, the which I vsed vpon tents and pledgets.

R^x Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua vitæ ℥.iiij.
Vitellorum ouorum.num.ij.
Olei.Ros.℥.ß.

A digestiue
Clowes.

Mercurii

Observations for

Mercurii præcipitat. bis calcinati. ʒ. j.

Croc. ʒ. j.

Misce.

And after the wound was herewith preserved, then I annointed the parts greued round about with warme oile of Roses, and over all a plaister of Diachalcitheos dissolved in oile of Roses, q. s. and at every dressing I applied hot steups of white wine and aqua vitæ, q. s. Then I defended the wound from accidents with this defensive,

A defensiv.

℞ Pul. Ros. rub. & Myrtillorum } ana. ʒ. j.
 Boli Armeniaci } ana. ʒ. vj.
 Terræ sigelatae }
 Succorum plantaginis } ana. ʒ. j.
 & Solani. }
 Olei Ros. omphac. } ʒ. ii. β.
 & Myrtillorum }
 Aceti Ros. ʒ. j.
 Cera. ʒ. ij.
 Misce.

In which time and space of the use of these outward remedies, I did give him to drinke of this Apozema, often times q. s.

Apozema
Arcæi.

℞ Hordei mundati contusi } ana. p. iiij.
 Passularum mundatarum, contusarum }
 Radicum buglossæ contusarum m. iiij.
 Glycyrrhizæ rasæ modice contusæ ʒ. j. β.
 Cardui benedicti m. ij.
 Seminum communium ʒ. ii.
 Iuiubas numero xx.
 Prunorum numero xv.
 Radicum Petroselini contus. m. i.

All which being boiled in viiij. pounce of raine water, to the consumption of the third part, let them be strongly strained, whereunto shall be added,

Penidiorum ʒ. iii.
 Sirupi rosat. Sirupi de duabus } ana. ʒ. iii.
 radicibus sine aceto }
 Sacchari albi lib. β.
 Cinnamomi puluerizati ʒ. i. β.
 Fiat Apozema.

And likewise for cleansing and mundifying of the said wound, I used this mundificative following, & also many times besides Vnguentum basilicon

curing Gun shot.

11

basilicon mired with Mercurie præcipitat. &c.

Rx Terebinthinæ Vener. lotæ in aqua fumarica ʒ.iiii.

Vitellorum ouorum numero ii.

Mellis Ros.

Sir. de fumarica } ana. ʒ.ii.

Farinæ Orobi. ʒ.iii.

Thuris

Masticis } ana. ʒ.ʒ.

Aloes hæpaticæ

Radici Peucedani. ʒ.i.

Misce.

Mundifica-
tium Petri
Andree.

Also I injected inwardly with a syring this excellent lotion, which did wonderfully well mundifie and cleanse the best.

Rx. Hordei mundati } ana. ʒ.ii.

Lentium

Caudæ equinæ. m.i.

Ros. Rub. m.ʒ.

Iniectio mun-
dificatiua.

Boile them in equall parts of common and Plantaine water cum modico succi mali punaci, vnto the consumption of the third part, putting thereto when it is strained,

Sacchari rob. ʒ.ii.

Sirup. ex infusione ros. ʒ.iii.

Croci ʒ.ʒ.

After the parts were perfectly mundified, then I perfected the cure with these remedies here vnder prescribed.

Rx. Aqua hordei lib.ʒ.

Sirup. Ros. ʒ.i.

Penidiorum ʒ.ii.

Liqueritiæ ʒ.ii.

Myrrhæ ʒ.ʒ.

Misce.

Iniectio in-
carnatiua &
mundifica-
tiua.

Moreover, with the afore rehearsed injections I vled this vnguent, which is very necessarie for such wounds made with Gun shot: and I haue approued it in many other cures, as it was prescribed in the former copie, and as it is now in this booke corrected and published.

Rx. Succ de Peto lib. vi.

Adipis ouini lib. ii.

Olei com. lib. ii.

Terebinthinæ Venetiæ ʒ. xii.

Resinæ Pini lib. i.

Masticis ʒ. ii.

Vnguentum
de Peto &
Nicotiana,

Clowes.

Colophonix

Colophonix lib.ii.

Cera lib.i.

Vini albi lib.i.

Misce & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Let not the Succide Peto be put in, before all the rest be well relected together, and then strained into a cleane pan, and being molten, put in the iuices to the rest, and boile it till the iuices be all consumed: then straine it againe, and reserue it to your vse. With these remedies before rehearsed, I did perfectly make him whole, & I cicatrized by the wound with Vnguentum desiccantium rub. and so he remained perfectly cured twelue yeeres, vntill his dying day, which was in Anno 1595. within the citie of London, &c.

The cure of a certaine soldier that was wounded with Gun shot in the Low countries: he was shot in at the bottom of his belly on the left side, and the bullet passed through, and rested in the right buttock neere vnto Anus, where it lay secretly hid, and could not be found for the space of three yeeres, in which time it became a Fistula of a hard curation.

Cap. 5.



In the yeere of our Lord 1573. I was sent for, vnto my singular good friend Master Richard Yoong, one of his Maiesties Iustices of peace for Middlesex, who did earnestly request me, that I would for his sake, cure and heale, if it were possible, the aforesaid soldier, called M. Giles, for that he was known to be a very valiant man, which cure to performe, seemed to me very hard and difficult, for that he had been for the space of thre yeeres, with diuers very good Surgeons, both beyond the seas as also in England, and yet his grieve did still reuerse, and breake out againe: the reason I perceiued was, for that the place, where the bullet lay, could neither by probation, nor coniecture be certainly known, and that was the chiefest cause I suppose, why they failed in this cure: so at this Gentlemans request, I did take him in cure, and after due consideration and search made, with probes of Lead, and waxe candles, and long and small flexible tents, that were apt to yeeld to euery crooked turning, yet by no meanes I could come to the knowledge or vnderstanding where the bullet had conuatted and hid it selfe, neither could the patient himselfe giue me any certaine direction thereof:

thereof: then first of all I enlarged the mouth or orifice of the fistula, with a tent made of a sponge, and for that the callous hollownes did penetrate deepe, and (as I haue said) being vncertaine of the bottome, which was in the part where the bullet lay: Wherefore I ordained a long and small stiffe tent made of fine lint without any grosse threds in it, and so with the white of an egge well beaten, I framed my tent in length and bignes, according to the greatnes and smalnes of the grieve: which being thus prepared according to art, then I did annoint euery tent slightly ouer, with Vnguentum Rosarum, onely to haue the powders cleaue fast, and take better hold on the tents, wherby it might be so conueied in, to remoue and destroy the callous hardnes, which was inuironed about the circuits or compasse of the hollownes of the fistula, and the first powder that I vsed for this purpose, was the powder which I haue published in the third Chapter of this booke, pag.8. After I had reasonably well enlarged the fistula with the foresaid powder, which I vsed twice a weeke: and alwaies I remoued the scars with vnguentum rosarum, and laid vpon the same most commonly Emplastrum Diachalcitheos dissolued with oile of roses, and Rose vinegar, and the whites of eggs, being mixed well together, and so I applied it: and although I had herewith partly taken away the callous matter, yet I found not that profit and commoditie as heretofore I had done, in the curing of diuers other. Then hauing full hope of better successe with this strong powder next following, the which I applied after the same maner and order as the other aforesaid.

Rx Vitrioli albi combust. ʒ.i.
Aluminis vsti ʒ.ʒ.
Mercurii. sublimat. ʒ.i.
Bolei Armeniaci orient. q.s.
Misce.

The strong
powder.

With this powder I did wholly destroy the callous matter, so far as it was possible to conuey in my tents. When I supposed that I had made sufficient proue to haue found where the bullet rested, but do what I could by searching, either whe he stood vpright, or stowped downwards, or as he stood when he was shot, the which he did so neere as he could direct me: all this profited nothing, till at the last I did consider that such fistulas that hath no creekes or turnings than one, could hardly be cured by tents. Wherefore I followed the counsell of Tagaltius, who saith in the cure of fistulas, where medicine by tents cannot be brought, or conueied into the bottome as the cause doth require: then to vse injections and liquors meet for the purpose, to be cast in with a syring, is (saith he) greatly auailable, as I very well did proue by this cure: for I prepared

pared this water following, the which I did cast in with a syring that had a long pipe and a large barrell: the said water is called aqua fallopii.

Aqua Fallopii.

Rx Aquæ plantaginis } ana.lib.i.
& ros. }
Aluminis roch. } ana.℥.ii.
Argenti sublimati }

Put all these together in a double glasse, and boile it in Balneo mariæ, to the consumption of the fourth part. After I had cast in of this water, presently I stopped the mouth or orifice of the fistula, to this end and purpose that thereby the skin might also become the more thin, by reason of the long lying in of the iniectiō, and sore of matter which was gathered within the cavity or bottom of the fistula. And (as I said) caused him forthwith to lie downe vpon his right buttock, according as the passage directed me, onely that the water should not returne back again till it had wrought his effect, for within viij. houres after he did greatly complaine of extreme paine in his right buttocke neere vnto Anus, and there I did perceiue it to be greatly tumified and swolne, then I applied on the outside of his buttocke where he complained a Cataplasma, which is singular good in such causes. The composition is as followeth,

Anodynum
Cataplasma.

Clowes.

Rx Foliorum maluarum } ana.m.i.℥.
Hyoscyami albi }
Florum chamæmeli } ana.m.i.
& Ros. }

Boile these in new milke, then ad thereto.

Medullæ panis q.s.
Farinæ hordei ℥.ii.
Sem.lini ℥.iii.
Oleorum ros. } ana. ℥.i.℥.
& Violarum. }
Vitellorum ouor. numero iii.
Croci ℥.i.
Misce.

Thus I let him remaine till the next day following in the morning, for then I had good hope that the water had found the passage and place where the bullet had seated it selfe, then I called others in presence when I made incision vpon the right buttock neere vnto Anus, where the swelling shewed it selfe. There I made incision, and did take out the shot, and for that time to mitigate the paine, I iniected new milke and Sugar with a little oile of Roses, and vpon pledgets I applied Unguentum

tum rosarum, to remoue the elchars which were made by the foresaide water, and I staied the bleeding which followed after the incision with Galens powder: and so he rested reasonable quiet all that day and the next night: then at the second dressing I ordained this vnguent, the which I bled till the paines and inflammation were ceased, and the said vnguent is made of Axungia porcina & oculi populei, q.s. wherewith I mixed a small quantitie of Mercurij præcipitati, then after I did mundifie it with this mundificatiue.

Vnguentum
Populeon
simplex.

Rx. Gum. ammoniaci ℥.ii.

Galbani ℥.i. ℞.

Aloes

Sarcoc. } ana. ℥.i.

Terebinthina ℥.iiii.

Resina pini ℥.℞.

Olei ros. ℥.iii.

Olei mastic. ℥.iiii.

Mellis ros. ℥.i.

Succorum plantaginis

Apii

Card. bened.

Viridis æris ℥.iii.

} ana. ℥.℞.

Vnguentum
mundifica-
cium.

Dissolue your Gums in white wine, and make an vnguent according to art. After that the parts were well mundified, then I did inject into the griefe twice a day this iniection, which doth both incarnate and conglutinate.

Rx. Aquæ hordei lib.i.

Mel ros. ℥.iii.

Sarcocol. ℥.ii.

Olibani &

Myrrhæ

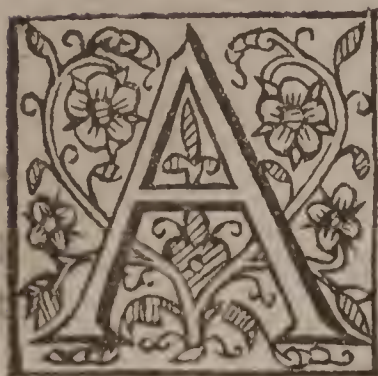
Vini maluatici ℥.vi.

} ana. ℥.i.

The iniection
Tagaltius.

Thus in a short time time I finished this cure, with this iniection and with my vnguent Nicotion or De peto and the plaister of Diachalctheos, &c.

A very hard and dangerous cure which happened to a common soldier called *John Searle*, by a shot with a Musket bullet, through the ioint of his shoulder on his right arme, which fractured a great part of the said ioint into many peeces. Cap. 6.



Few yéeres past, there was sent unto me by *M. Marre* a gentleman attending vpon general *Norrice*, who not long befoze I cured of a wound in his hand, I say he sent unto me by his man a certaine soldier called *John Searle*, being in the flower of his age (about some six and twentie yéeres) and of a reasonable good constitution of body, who was shot through the ioint of his right shoulder with a musket bullet, so that a great part of the bones of the said ioint were battered and broken into many peeces, with the force of the bullet: It was said, he receiued this wound at the siege of *Graue*, he seruing then vnder the conducting and leading of Generall *Norrice*, being there chiefe commander of the English regiment, at which time the Generall himselfe was wounded on the breast with a pike, and escaped his life most dangerously, he was then also thrust into the mouth and throte with a pike, so that two of his foremost téeth were fractured & broken in peeces with the force of the pike, whom I cured in the Low Countries. (As I haue befoze said) at the earnest request of *M. Marre* I diligently viewed and searched the aboue named soldier his gréece, which for want of orderly preserving and dressing, and good looking vnto: and mozeouer lacke of abilitie to pay for the curing of so great & dangerous a gréece, was like to haue perished: by reason therof his wound was in time ouergrown with corrupt and spungious flesh: the humors also were continually fléeting, corrupt, and of a stinking sauor, the whole ioint was maruellously swolne, and sore oppressed with very great paine: by reason of the humors that were gathered about the ioint, being vehemently heated, and full of rancor and malice, which procéded partly of those causes afoze declared, and also of the causes after following: mozeouer, his arme from the shoulder, and so downe vnto his hande was vnmeasurably swolne, the skin indurate and hard, so that he had smal feeling of that arme, but with a dull sense: and also his arme was unwelody and heavy: the orifices of the said wound were very small, and almost closed vp together. After I perceiued all these pernicious signes and accidents, wherewith the whole

whole member was assailed, and which to my iudgement threatened great dangere, whereby I doubted it would proue but a sorrowful cure, yet for that he was a man of a valiant and stout courage, and farther calling to minde the wise sayings of *Iosephus Quercetanus*, a man as it may appeere, living in the light of all good learning, he declareth in the second chapter of his booke of curing Gun shot: That he would not haue the wounded patient forsaken as a dead man, although the wound seeme dangerous and mortall, but with all diligence to apply meete and conuenient medicines, For saith he, many times nature being holpen by Art, worketh myzacles, whereby empericks to the great infamy of Physicke oftentimes purchase fame, for being bold vpon the strength of nature, they take in hand desperate cures, forsaken as dead men by the Physitions, and get thereby to themselves great credite, & to the Physitions no lesse shame, as by heare-say about two yeeres past it hapned to a noble prouinciall named *Vnissius*, who being in the kings armie against *Rupella*, was by a shot pearced thzough, & forsaken of the physitions, who iudged the substance of his liuer to be perished, and yet was cured by some of his noble frends with medicines of no great price: The which rare euent, may be a notable example of the strange effects of nature, which oftentimes deceiveth the iudgement of most learned Physitions, whom I would wish neuer to be destitute of singular remedies against desperate and hainous griefes, &c.

A historie.

Whereby may be perceiued that famous men of all former ages, vntill this day reprove all those Physitions and Surgeons in like sort, which at any time refuse to helpe and succor their wounded patients, though the wound seeme deadly and dangerous: for if he happen to die for want of all helpe, we may iustly saith *Guido*, be accounted and taken for most wicked and vcharitable persons: And so I will heere leaue to speake any farther of this matter, for that my onely meaning is heere to instruct yong practizers, and not otherwise to discourse, as I haue before said, I hauing a carefull foresight, and being very desirous to do all the good I could vnto this poore man, and also loth to prolong and abuse the time, as that vilde slander goeth vpon Surgeons generally, but chiefly of the Surgeons of London undeserued, amongst whom I know there are many which are woorthy to be recorded in the number of most excellent famous men: whereof I could speake more largely, but that this place serueth not to declare by-matters, and therefore to procede vnto the end. Therefore with all diligence I did make probation, and searched the said wound, which done, I did forthwith fortifie, strengthen and defend the weake parts, by applying about the ioint repelling medicines, to the intent to staie the streame, and intercept the

flux

flux of humors that was stirred up, partly by often searching, and also by sharpe and biting medicines as followeth, which of very necessitie must needs be done, then I induozed my selfe to enlarge the orifices of the said wound, and to subdue the corrupt and spongedous flesh, which was perfozmed with great care and diligence: first I made a long tent, the which I armed with the common causticke, made vnguent wise, and so I conueied it into the farthest part of the wound, so far as it was possible, at that present time to go. The strange euent of the said ruptury or causticke is not onely in this cure, but in many others greatly to be esteemed: thus after the orifices of the said wound were sufficiently enlarged for the time present, then to appease the paines and heat that were greatly increased by the often vsing againe and againe of sharpe and biting medicines, which was done to this end and purpose, to discover the things infired which a long time had been hidden within the said ioint, as followeth, first to remoue the eschars aforesaid, and to digest the humors, I applied vpon tents and dossels, Vnguentum populeon simplex sometimes mixed with Mercurij precipitati q. s. next thereunto I applied a plaister of Diachalcitheos, dissolved with oile of Roses, and the iuice of Housleake, and Plantaine, ana. q. s. and so to couer ouer all the ioint of the arme downe to the hand: this Cataplasma whose cooling facultie exceedeth in restraining the inflammation, and also to mittigate the paine.

Rx. Micæ panis infusæ in lacte vaccino lib. i.ß.

Boile it a little, then adde thereto

A cataplasma

Olei viol.	} ana 3.iii.
Olei Ros.	
Vitellor. ouor. numero iii.	
Puluer. rosar. rub.	} ana. 3.ii.
Flor. Chamamell. &	
Melilot.	
Far. fabar. &	} ana. 3.j.
Hordei	

Mingle all these together, and make a Cataplasma according to art. Thus as I haue said, I continued from time to time, till the extreme paines were somewhat asswaged, and the weake member a little strengthened, which by long infirmitie and ill looking vnto, was greatly feeble, for these causes I did many times forbear the often vsing of forcible and strong medicines, knowing indeede that the best way of curing, is if it be possible, to cure quickly and without paine, or as little as may be. But after his paines and swelling were somewhat taken away, partly by the foresaid Cataplasma, and partly by a plaister of Deminco, made

made with the oiles of neates fete and limeseede, of equall portions, &c. But it is furthermore to be noted, that first of all he was purged by the counsell of a physician, and then next I did foment all the parts round about his ioint, and so likewise downe his arme to his hand with a fomentation, which I made of malusey, vinegar, and oile of roses ana.q.s. Whereby the pores of the skin, were the better opened, that the humors might the easilier breath forth, and be resolved: which done, I went about the more boldly to subdue and take away the superfluous and spongyous flesh, whereby the corruption being inclosed, had the freer passage. The which was done sometimes with Mercurij præcipitati alone, and sometimes I mixed with Mercurij præcipitati Vitriolium, of ech equall portions, or rather lesse of the Vitriall than of the Præcipitat. and sometimes I used Vitriolium album, & Bole Armoniacum made in very fine powder, as it is described in the vij. Chapter of this booke, for the cure of a fistula: also I did use at sundrie times Vnguentum Ægyptiacum after *Auicē*, whose properties errede in subduing spongyous flesh, and in scaling corrupt bones: in like maner I used many times the trochies of Deminio after *Vigo*: but in conclusion, the chiefest thing that finished and perfected this cure, was a tent made onely of the powder of Vitriall and Bole, as it is described in the Chapter aboue said, the which I made in length and greatnes vnto the concavities of the greened part, by meanes hereof, as it were by a miraculous operation, happily there was stirred by aboue Os furculæ, and a little below the office of the wound in the corrupt ioint a rotten abscess, wherein was compact a masse of most horrible filthy stinking matter with, certaine peeces of foule blacke & rotten bones, & peeces of the bullet of Lead, with a pece of iron of his armour: then after I had thus wholly displaced and taken away all these annoyances, which was done, as I haue afoze said, with the often bisiting of the wound with eating and consuming medicines, as he was able to beare and endure it, by meanes hereof he was deliuered from all perils whatsoeuer, which a long time lay pend and lurking within the said ioint, they conspiring much hurt and danger not onely vnto the weake member, but also vnto the whole state of his bodie. And here I end this brieue note or obseruation, without farther repetition, onely I say after the wound was deliuered from all perils whatsoeuer, then the rest of the cure was accomplished according to the generall method of other cōmon wounds, as with mundificatiues, incarnatiues, and consolidatiues, &c. published in this booke in diuers places: thus by carefull handling, and the benefit of nature he was cured of this dangerous wound, yet he remaineth still lame of that arme, and will be so all the daies of his life.

The cure of one *Henry Rhodes*, one of the waiters at the Custome house, he being vpon the riuer of Thames a skirmishing with his peece, and by reason the peece had certaine flawes in it, did breake into many peeces, and made a great wound vpon his chin, and carried away a good part of the Mandible and the teeth withall: moreouer, it did rend his hand greatly: all which I cured without maine or deformitie.

Cap. 7.

After I had searched the wound of his hand and face, then I preserved those wounds with oile of Hypericon warmed, and vpon the same to restraine the bleeding I applied this restrictive,

A Restrictiue.
Bolognini.

Rx. Boli Armeniaci ℥.i.℞.
Sanguinis draconis } ana. ℥.i.
Terra sigillata }
Thuris gummosi ℥.ii.
Pilorum leporis ℥.℞.
Ouorum Albuminum q.s.
Misce.

And the wounds of the hand were defended from dangerous accidents, which commonly follow such wounds, and will admit no cure till they be removed by good industrie and diligence, which was performed with that defensiu, which is published in Cap. 4. pag. 10.

Then with decent bolstering and rowling I preserved his hand for the first dressing, laying it orderly vpon a palmestrie of wood, well wrapped with fine tow, and then I did binde it very easily, so that his hand might safely lie on it without stirring, or removing any way, then after the wound of his lip was also stitched. I used vnto the wound of the outward part, the oile of Hypericon well warmed, which I applied to with pledgets of fine lint dipped in the same oile, and vpon the saide pledgets I laid also the aboue named restrictive plaister wise, and often dressed the wound in the inside of his mouth, with Sirup. ros. & mel. ros. and also very often with this Gargarisme following,

Rx. Aquæ hordei lib. i.
Succi granatorum ℥.ii.
Mellis ros. ℥.ii.
Diamoron ℥.i.

Aquæ

curing Gun shot.

21

Aquæ ros. & } ana. ℥.iiii.
Plantaginis }
Aluminis roch. ℥.β.
Misce.

And thus with bolstering the wound of his chin and convenient rowling, it rested till the second day. When at the next preservation I ordained steephs of white wine and Aqua vitæ, ana.q.s. and also Unguentum de peto or Nicotion, which I used continually with the oile of Hypecicon warmed, & the plaister of Diachalcitheos, and annointing the parts about with oile of Roses, and so this wound of his chin was in a short time perfectly cured: in like maner I prepared at the first for the curing of his hand also steephs of white wine with Aqua vitæ: and I ordained likewise this digestiue, wherewith I continued untill these wounds did yeld perfect matter: in which time no accident followed that did any way hinder the ordinarie course of curing.

Rx Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua vitæ ℥.ii.
Vitellorum ouorum numero ii.

A digestiue.

Croci ℥.β.
Olei ros. ℥.β.
Farinæ hord.q.s.
Misce.

A conuenient digestiue in such wounds is necessary bicause of the alteration of the aire, and for brusing and renting of the parts so disseuered: howbeit, digestiues may not be used ouer long, for then they will certainly too much putrifie the parts. Moreover, I used in the time of application of this digestiue, Oleum lumbricorum, & Oleum hypericonis, of each equall portions, and twice a day I dipped the pledgets of the digestiue in those foresaid oiles, & I annointed the part round about the wound with warme oile of Roses, and a plaister of Diachalcitheos dissolved in oile of Roses, with vineger & the white of an egge being wel incorporated together, and so I continued with bolstering and rowling till the wound was well digested. When I did mundifie these woundes of his hand with this mundificatiue, which maister *Rassius*, one of the French kings Surgeons did giue vnto me, and it is singular good in such wounds, as I haue many times approued.

Rx Pul.aloes }
Mirrhæ & } ana.℥.iii.
Gentianæ }
Pul.vtriusque Aristolochiæ } ana.℥.ii.
& Centaurii minoris }
Pul.Ireos Florent. ℥.β.

A mundifi-
catue.
Frances
Rassius.

D

Accipiantur

Observations for

Accipiantur omnia cum sir. } ana, q.s.
 Ros. siccar. & absynthii
 Addendo aquæ vitæ ℥.i.
 & fiat linamentum.

After the wound was well mundified, then I prosecuted unto the end of the cure with mine incarnatiue, and sometimes I mixed with it Alumen combust. and after brought it unto a perfect cicatrize with vnguentum deminio here following, and thus he was perfectly cured, both of the one, and the other wounds aforesaid.

A very good
 vnguent cal-
 led vnguen-
 tum deminio.

Rx Minij leuissime triti ℥.ij.

Olei rosati } ana. ℥.ij.

Olei mirtini }

Coquantur lento igne cum ceræ albæ ℥.℞.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

An obseruati-
 on of the cu-
 ring of Hen-
 ry Battey
 Cheesmon-
 ger wounded
 in the corner
 of his eie, with
 the screw or
 breech of a
 Dag.

Now here I will drawe to the end and full finishing of this cure, the which I performed within this city of London: at the same very instant time, I cured one *Henry Battey*, a *Cheesmonger*, dwelling at *Broken Marfe*, which by ouercharging of his *Dag*, it did breake into many peeces, and the breech or screw of the *Dag* did mount or flie vp into the corner of his eie, and fractured the bone, and so passed vp into his head, and the wound presentlie was shut vp and closed together: insomuch that those surgeons which the had him in cure befoze I was called, supposed the wound to be very small & of no account, and indeed went about to heale it vp: but still he did grow weaker and weaker, insomuch the *Well* tolled for him: then I was sent for, and to be short, forthwith I enlarged the wound by incision, and I toke out the screw of the *Dag* out of his head, and the peeces of the fractured bones, which were cari- ed in with the said screw: to conclude, in a very short time after I cured him within this citie of London, and he liueth vnto this day.

The cure of a soldier being wounded with a poisoned arrow vpon the coast of *Brasile*, which wound after became a *Fistula*, very hard and difficult to be cured. Cap. 8.

It is many times seen by experience friendly Reader, that of wounds receiued in the wars, do grow a number of such intricate *Fistulas* of very hard curation, and many of them are so inutroneed with such a tough hard callous substance, with corruption of the bones in diuers parts of the body, that they are giuen ouer and forsaken of very good

good Surgeons, as past all helpe or hope of any reuerie: and now here I giue you to vnderstand that in the yere 1591. the xii. of January, there was sent vnto me from Captaine *Fleming*, a certaine soldier which had a fistulas vlcer in his thigh, with the hurt and corruption of the bone, being five inches aboue the ioint of his knee on his right leg, but before I speake any further of this matter, or of the maner of his curing, I will first a little discourse of the originall beginning, and chiefe cause of the saide fistula, and of the great danger he with others escaped in the time of their voyage. You shall here note, that after I had reasoned with this patient, he reported vnto me that the first beginning and cause of this fistula in his thigh, was by a wound with an arrow, made of a smal cane or reed, hauing a flint head, very curiously fastened on, and feathered with two long parrots feathers, or some such like, which the wilde sauage people of *Brasile*, and the countries nere thereunto adjoining, do often poison with the iuice of an herbe, and vseth them as their cheefest weapons of defence, as I haue before declared. This soldier being vpon the coast of *Brasile* in a man of war, a ship of the west countrey, who a long time had been sailing vpon the seas, and ouerdriuen with very foule weather, and hauing extreme neede of fresh water and victuals, insomuch that they were constrained vpon great occasion, to send their bote ashore early in the morning, and manned their bote with certaine shot, and other weapons of war: they being come ashore, there were certaine appointed of their company to staie behinde with the bote to fill water, and the rest trauelled vp into the countrey to see what they could meeete with to supply their wants: it was said they had not iournied very far, but they had discovered a certaine number of sauage wilde naked people, of whom at the first they made no reckoning or account of at all, bicause they seemed to be afraid, and so did flie away, and now and then staying, onely (as it was farther reported) they did it but to allure and draw forward on our men nearer vnto the rest of their force and strength, which lay in ambush for them, who nothing suspecting that they did it to betraie our men, till at the last (as he said) they had espied the rest of their company, which were gathered together in a troupe in a very short space: then our men being some fortie five made a stande: neuerthelesse, those wilde people being aboue two or three hundred, very fiercely with a certaine noise or crie, charged our men with their arrowes and darts, &c. But our men withstood them at the first very manfully, and did hurt and kill many of them with their shot and other weapons: their number still increased with fresh wilde people, so that thereby our men perceiuing their number to be too great for them any longer to encounter withall, which fight was continued a

long time, at the last our men were constrained to retire, in which retreat some were slaine, some hurt, and some taken, and could neuer be heard of againe: thus with much adoe the rest escaped and recovered their bote, which happily rescued our men, by reason the saide bote had certaine small peeces of ordnance in the head of it, which often they shot off, and so constrained those wilde people to retire back again, or else our men had utterly been ouerthrowne, so they went aboard their ship with their fresh water, and presently they called for the surgeon of their ship to dress their hurt men, for that some of them that were soe wounded with arrowes, and darts, were in very great paines and burning heat, and shortly after, a marvellous inclination to vomiting, and much vaine and idle talke. Moreover, the colour of their skin about their wounds was somewhat swartish, which accident appeared not until the second day after they received their hurts, but upon none so much as upon this soldier, which after had the fistula in his thigh: so in the end some were cured, some died shortly after, and some by no meanes possible could be healed during all the time they were at sea, neither could their wounds be brought to any good digested matter, the reason as I gathered was, that they were touched with the scurvie. To proceed, the surgeon of their ship, being as they said a man of a fine skil, and one that had great experience for the curing of such poisoned wounds, by reason he had trauelled diuers times into those countries, and did know very well that their maner was to poison their arrowes, and therefore he did at the very first with great care, make large and deepe incision, for that the breach that was made with the arrow was but little in compasse, though deepe vnto the bone: and for that cause after incision was made, he did presently fill the wound with hot *Aegyptiacum*, and upon it a plaister of fine *Triackle*, and so dressed him vp very orderly as it was reported. As for the rest that were wounded, I meane not heere to speake any further of them at all: also to defend the hart and other parts inwardly from venome and poison, he gaue this soldier amongst the rest, to eat a certaine preseruatiue, but what that was, I could not gather by his speech. But to omit here to speake farther of preseruatiues inwardly, I haue thought it very expedient to make knowne vnto the friendly Reader, that at what time soeuer yee shall happen vpon the like cures of poisoned wounds, that you do not forget first to scarifie the edges of the wound, according as it is noted in the 12. Chapter following, to the intent to make the wound blæde the better, for that much poison is evacuated with the blood, and you must be very mindfull in all your incisions vnto the vaines and arteries, whereby may insue too immoderate profusion of blood. When after you haue made scarification, yee shall presently

presently set on a strong cupping glasse, the better to draw out the venome and poison, and then in the stead of the hot *Aegyptiacum*, which no doubt is very good, I thinke it likewise profitable to make triall of this excellent remedie here following, which although I haue neuer experienced my selfe, nor sawe it practised by others, yet it is commended to me by men of skill, and it standeth with great reason, and is already published by *Iohannes Franciscus Rota*. in his booke *De tormentorum Vulneribus*.

R^x Lixinii saponarii lib.ß.

Succi solani cum sem. 3.ii.

Theriaca 3.ß.

Mixe all these together, and put them in an earthen pot, or vessel well glazed, and let it macerate in the sun by the space of twentie daies, then when you will vse of this medicine dip your pledgets, runlets or tents therein, and fill the wound accordingly, and this do till the third day. To proceede, it is furthermoze to be remembred, that after this soldier and the rest of his company departed from the coast of *Brasile*, and so for *England*, they were a long time after vpon the seas, and indured marvellous stormes and tempests, and much adoe they had to bring home their ship, and recover the coast of *England*, in which time many of their men fell sicke of the scurvie, so that by reason thereof, and the causes afoze spoken, that of fower score and twelue men, they had not eight and twentie strong and able persons to bring home the ship: But after this soldier came ashore, and landed in the west Countrey, being sicke of the scurvie, and very ill troubled with his wounde, immediately he was taken in cure, and continued so sixtene weekes, in all which time and space he was nothing the better of his wound: onely he was cured of the scurvie: of which disease or infection, I meane briefly to speake in the 12. Chapter of this booke: and now to say in a word for the cure, of this fistula, yee shall note, after he had shewed it vnto me, I founde there a very straight and narrow orifice, with foule, hard and callous lips: the humors that flowed were sanious and glutinous, with corruption of the bone of his thigh, as I haue before declared at large. So when I had thus viewed it, he desired me to tell him plainly, if he were curable or not, I answered him againe, that I was out of all doubt thereof, if he would be content to indure some paines: Alas good sir (said he) I do full well know, if painfull, strong, and forcible remedies would haue cured me, I should not now haue needed to craue your friendship at this time, for I suppose I haue indured as many biting corrosiue medicines as had bene able to haue killed a horse: Although said I you haue indured neuer so great paines, yet they must be strong and forcible medicines.

An excellent remedie against poisoned wounds.

Iohannes Franciscus Rota.

dicines that must cure you, or else God knowes when you can be made whole: But to answer such objections: I say, *Calmetius*, a singular man for his knowledge in Physicke and Chirurgery, saith these words:
 „ When it seemeth expedient to make incision in a fistula, and to cut away
 „ callous matter, or otherwise to vse hot irons, or strong powders and
 „ causticke medicines, and the patient is disobedient or vnwilling, and
 „ will not indure and abide it, then the best way is to auoid the cure, and
 „ not to make or meddle with it. So at the last he was perswaded, and
 very willingly was contented to indure whatsoeuer I thought meete
 & conuenient, for the speedy restoring him againe to his former health,
 &c. Then first of all I defended the greened part, by applying rounde
 about his thigh that defensie published in the third Chapter of this
 booke: which done, I made a tent in length and bignes of the said fistu-
 la, and I annointed it ouer with Vnguentum populeon simp. and so
 rowled it in, cum puluere sine pare, as it is published in this booke. And
 vpon the same this plaister which is commended by *Paracelsus*, to be sin-
 gular good for to draw out bullets, arrow heads, and broken splinters of
 weapons. R. Mar. lib. j. of Colophone, and Shoemakers pitch ana.
 ℥. iii. dissolue them together, and then adde thereunto of Gum. Amoni-
 acke, ℥. ij. Bdellium ℥. j. of Lapis Magnetis in fine powder ℥. v. of yellow
 Amber ℥. iij. mire all together with oile of eggs, and make it by according
 to art, and so reserue it to your vse. I say the aforesaid powder wrought
 with some sharpnes and biting, then to remoue the eschars, which were
 made by the said powder, I dress him twice a day with Vnguentum po-
 puleum simp. till the eschar was remoued: so that within fower or fve
 times vsing of this powder, I might easily feele with my probe the bone
 ragged, and somewhat loose, neuer theles there were diuers turnings, and
 much callous matter towards the bottome, the which I could by no
 meanes subdue, till I made a tent onely of Vitrioli albi crudi ℥. ij. Bole
 Armeniaci ℥. ss. Misce. After this maner, I did take a quantitie of this
 powder, and moistened it with fasting spittle, and then I wrought it to
 the forme of a passe, and thereof I made a tent the full length and com-
 passe of the fistula, and so I let it rest till it was well hardened and dried,
 and then I conuayed it into the bottome of the fistula, where it wrought
 with some force, for by the fire facultie thereof, the callous matter
 was wholly destroyed, and the continuall flowing of those humors were
 thereby staid, yet the bone was not ready to come away: for that cause
 twice a weeke I vled vpon tents of the foresaid powder, sine pare,
 which at the last it brought out the scale of the bone, being some-
 what blacke and ragged. And then after by the onely application of Em-
 plastrum Sticticum Paracelsi, laid vpon the orifice of the fistula, nature
 wrought

Some vse to
make the like
tent, but they
frame it as a-
fore said with
the vnguent
of Populeon.

wrought the rest of the cure, and so within a reasonable time after, he
 was perfectly healed. But note this one accident followed by reason of
 the extremity of the working of the said tent made of the powder, which Nota.
 I precisely observed: for the same night he fell into cramps and convul-
 sions, specially in that part afflicted, which caused me to inject into the
 wound oile of Terebinthina, with a little of the powder of Euphorbii,
 and of Aqua vitæ q. s. These were gently boiled together, until the Aqua
 vitæ was consumed: and likewise I did imbrocate and annoint his thigh
 with the oiles of Cowslips, Lillies, and Chamamell, which did also
 greatly comfort and fortifie the greued part. And thus within the space
 of fower and twenty howers, his cramps and convulsions ceased. Now
 as I haue said, I do not heere set downe this annotation or obseruation
 of vainglorie, to the intent to blaze abroad the greatnes of the cure: but
 for that I would not conceale so fearfull a danger, & the way also how I
 preuented & cured it. Notwithstanding good reader, these accidents hap-
 pened vnto this man, contrarie to the rules of my experience, yet I haue
 healed diuers fistulas with y^e same medicines, & neuer saw the like trou-
 bles to happen, though the fistula were in the ioints with corruption of
 the bones, and likewise in other parts of the body, & seldom failed in the
 curing of any, vnlesse it were vpon those disordered persons, who refused
 to endure some paines, and a little restraint of libertie: for which causes
 I do heere aduertise all yong practisers in surgerie, not to intermeddle
 with any such, whatsoener they be, but I say with *Calmetius*, as despe-
 rate cures giue them ouer, and apply no hands vnto them: and although
 I haue heere set downe meete and conuenient remedies for the cure of
 a fistulas vlcer generally, with good and happie successe, neuertheles my
 meaning is not heere to binde any man to this order of curing only, but I
 wish al men to follow those approued remedies & waies of curing, which
 to themselves are best knowen, and haue found the most good by them:
 and not to be too much addicted to euery newfangled and strange inuen-
 tion: for I say, new medicines make not a new art: for one good medi- Nota.
 cine well approued and experienced, is worth a number of some, which
 are indeed no better but as it were stumbling blocks to many yong prac-
 tisers in the art. *Tagaltius* saith, wher soeuer you set your mind, or wher-
 soeuer you cast your eyes, a multitude of good remedies proffer and pre-
 sent themselves, wherein is excellently to be commended the diligence
 of our elders, and much more the affection they had to do good, whose la-
 bours are to be imitated, that in the wonderfull scope and varietie of
 things, left nothing vnapproued: all things done exactly and singularly
 wel considered of in writing, which now are committed to vs to take al
 the profit and commoditie, to wit, other mens trauels, an infinite num-
 ber

» ber of remedies were gathered, and now are left, and no account made
 » of, because they be not cared for: but now adaies a little saluatozie diui-
 » ded, with a few places or cels is ynough, also a sillie plaister bore, and
 » this good man is content with a salve or two, which forsooth he taketh for
 » an oracle, and thinketh it not meete to be controlled, &c. Thus briezly I
 end this histozie or obseruation, the which I haue recited onely for ex-
 ample sake, that other Surgeons also might be pzeared to do the like
 cure: so leauing the true censuring thereof, vnto the wise consideration
 of the curteous and friendly reader.

The cure of a certaine soldier that was shot through the leg, and
 fractured the great bone called *Os Tibia*, or *Forscilla maior*, this
 wound fell to Gangræna within two daies, by reason
 of a woonderfull inflammation that fol-
 lowed, he hauing also a very full
 and plethorick body.

Cap. 9.



His soldier was of a hot, cholericke, and furious
 nature: his body so replenished with euill hu-
 mors, that the parts about the Gangræna were
 maruellously inflamed, which greatly increased
 the furie and spreading of his græse, so that forth-
 with I was driuen to scarifie the afflicted part,
 with deepe sections and scarifications, and also I
 opened with my launcet, all the small vaines,
 which did appære about the Gangræna: but where horse lèches may
 be had they are very profitable to be applied, or for want of the horse lée-
 ches, to open the small vaines with a launcet is available: yet I suppose
 there is nothing better than the lèches, because they sucke & draw out
 the adusted and burnt bloud, which is congealed and compact in the
 vaines and places inflamed, then I fomented the corrupt parts twice a
 day with this Lixinium, which did stay the furie, and excellently cleanse
 and consume the filthines and corruption.

Rx. Aceti optimi lib.j.

A Lixinium.
 Am.Pare.

Mellis Ros. ℥.iiij.

Sir.Acetosi ℥.iiij.

Salis com. ℥.v.

Boile all these together, and then adde thereto

Aqua vitæ lib.ß.

when

When the corrupt part was herewith well fomented and bathed, then I applied vpon it Vnguentum Ægyptiacum after this description following,

Rx. Floris æris
Aluminis
Mellis com.
Aceti acerrini ℥.v.
Salis com. ℥.j.
Vitrioli Rom. ℥.β.
Sublema. puluerisati ℥.ij.
Misce & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Vnguentum
Ægyptiacum.

Thus with pledgets of lint I did apply vnto the corrupt part, and vpon the same this Cataplasma which is greatly commended by Fallopius.

Rx Rapum vnum domesticum,
Vnam satis crassam radicem Raphani,

A cataplasma
Fallopii.

Let them be scraped and sufficiently cleansed, then ad

Pulueris seminis sinapis ℥.j.
Gariophyllorum ℥.ij.
Olei seminis lini
Olei micum iugland. vetustissimi } ana. q.s.

Let these be labored in a mortar to the forme of a plaister or Cataplasma, and then vse it &c. Moreover, there was applied about the mortified parts, three or fouer times double this defensiu, which is of a marvellous good operation, for it comforteth the member, and will not suffer it to receiue corruption.

Rx Olei ros. ex oliuis immaturis } ana. ℥.iiij.
Olei myrtini
Succorum plantaginis } ana. ℥.ij.
& Solani

A defensiu.
Vigo.

Let all these be boiled till the iuice be consumed, then straine them, and adde thereto,

Ceræ albæ ℥.j.β.
Farinæ fabarum
Farinæ lentium
Farinæ hordei
Sandalorum omnium
Boli Armeniaci ℥.j.
Pul. myrtyllorum
Granorum & foliorum eius } ana. ℥.j.
Misce.

By these means afoze rehearsed, the Gangræna was staied, in which time and space, I opened the liver veine, and his body was also purged with Diacatholicon, and at sundry times we did giue him to eate of fine Mithridate, a little quantitie at a time, which as *Tagalius* saith, is maruellous good to defend the filthie venemous fumes from hurting and offending the hart, which venemous vapours commonly ascende by from the corrupt member: during all which time, he was adioyned to a thin and cooling diet. So after that the Gangræna was by these meanes fully and wholly staied, then the eschars were after removed and taken away by these remedies next ensuing.

Vnguentum
Tetraphar-
macon.
Galen.

Rx Picis nigræ
Resinæ
Cera
Adipis vaccina
Misc.

ana. q.s.

I say I did take of this said vnguent ʒ.iiij. and of Vnguentum populeon simplex, ʒ.iiij. whereunto I did adde the yelks of two eggs: all which together were well laboured in a mortar, I did here with remove the eschars, which being done, the part afflicted was after perfectly mundified with this excellent vnguent,

A mundifying
vnguent.

Rx Terebinthinæ claræ ʒ.iiij.
Mellis rosati colati ʒ.ij.
Succi plantaginis
Succi apij,

ana. ʒ.j.

Let them boile vnto the consumption of the iuice, then take them from the fire, adding these here vnder written, viz.

Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.
Farinæ hordei
Farinæ fabarum
Misc.

ana. ʒ.j.

And after the place was here with well mundified and cleansed: I did incorne & heale it by with my incarnatiue vnguent, being mixed with Alumen combust. and also at sundry times I used Vnguentum cerascos, paruum Mesuæ: and truly it is a very excellent incarnatiue.

Vnguentum
Cerascos
paruum.
Mesuæ.

Rx Aristolochiæ
Ireos
Sanguinis draconis
Hammoniæ
Sarcocollæ
Lithargirij laeuigati ʒ. v.
Olei lib. j.

ana. ʒ.j.

curing of Gun shot.

31

And likewise I used this plaister following alwaies vpon the foresaid vnguent untill the end of the cure.

Rx Olei ros.li.iiij.
Cerae albæ lib.ß.
Minij lib.ij.
Camphor. ʒ.ß.

Emplastrum
nigrum.

Boile togither your Minium and oile till it be blacke, then put in your ware, and last your Camphor: and thus within the space of ten weekes he was safely cured, and his bone was againe vnited and knit, his splints and roulers were also taken away, and the plaisters which did remaine about his legge for the curing of the fractured bone were likewise remoued. And thus I finished this cure so effectually, as though he had neuer receiued hurt: but if the Gangrena should yet haue increased as oftentimes I haue seene, notwithstanding these and such like good remedies: then the last helpe would haue bene most miserable, that is, to cut off the corrupt member in the whole and sound parts, &c.

A necessarie note and obseruation for the cure of one master *Buckland*, dwelling at the signe of the George in Reading, a towne in Barkshire: he receiued a puncture or prick into the sinew or nerue of his right arme, by a most impudent and ignorant blood letter, which did pricke the sinew in steed of the liuer
vaine. Cap. 10.

His master *Buckland* hauing a full and pletthoricke body, and thereupon inclined to sicknesse: made his iourney vnto London, only to take Physicke, which he did by the counsell of master Doctor *Simons*, who was in times past one of his olde acquaintance and familiar friends. After his body was well prepared and purged, the Doctor prescribed him farther remedie by a bill to be let blood about some eight ounces on the liuer vaine, appointing him thereunto also a Surgeon dwelling in this citie called master *Morland*. But (as he said) fortune owing him despite, by chance that Surgeon was not to be found, being called otherwise about some speciall cures: and therefore it was thought his comming home to be vncertaine: with that a friend of master *Bucklands*, who came to visite him and after speeches had, vnderstanding that he wanted a Surgeon to let him blood, said: If

Ignorance
engendreth
error.

The more
the worke.

it please you I will send for one that I do partly knowe, which is not onely a good Surgeon, but for letting of blood and drawing of a tooth, he is supposed to be as skilfull, as any man in this towne. Now such a one (said he) that can do so well in letting of blood, I would willingly heare of, and if it be your pleasure, I will sende my man for him in your name: in fine, a bad thing was easie to finde, for he was presently brought: then Master *Buckland* as you haue heard, being the sicke patient, deliuered vnto this bragging tooth drawer, and blood letter, the Physicians bill, which was witten in English, but he answered and said, truly I can neither write nor reade: neuertheless, doubt you nothing but I can and will do it, as well as any man whatsoeuer, I dare make that comparison, quoth he: so the patient did reade the bill vnto him, which did signifie, that there should be eight ounces of blood taken from the liuer vaine on the right arme. Ho the liuer vaine sir (said he) I know it as well as all the Physicians and Surgeons in London: and so without any longer detracting of time, he went about his busines, and did so berub and chafe his arme, as though he had been laboring about horse heeles, and then bound his arme after his owne maner and fashion: all which being accomplished in the twinkling of an eye, or turning of a hand, this odde blood letter (as he called him) did without all regard or skill, vnadvisedly ouershoote himselfe, and thrust the said *Buckland* into the sinew in stead of the liuer vaine: then presently by the reason of the great sensibilitie and feeling of the prickt sinew, he fainted and sounded downe right, and much adoe they had to keepe life in him, so they gaue him presently to drinke *Aquæ vitæ*, and were further constrained, to burne a carde being folded vp round, and offered the smoke thereof into his nostrils: this done, he was laid vpon his bed, then all those that were about the sick patient, did begin to find great fault with his balenes, and want of skil, & condemned his handy worke: Well said he, I pray you be content, the matter is as much as nothing, for I haue had diuers that haue fainted thus, and yet were presently well againe: but the fault that I haue committed I will confesse, is for that the orifice was made too little, and indeede the onely cause was in your selfe, for that you did not hold still your arme as you should haue done: When one of the standers by answered, a blinde shift is better than none at all, you might as well haue said, that he had eaten his horse, because his saddle lieth vnder his bed: Well said he, you speake merily, I know that saying hath been vsed as a iest for a long time, neuertheles by Gods helpe, I will make him well againe vpon my credit within twise foure and twentie houres: to be short, his words were but winde, for within that time and space, he had most of these

these accidents which threated great danger, for the wound had entertained and received many euill humors with extreme paines, inflammation, also a feauer, shivering and raving, and at certaine times conuulsions. When they consulted together, & determined to stay no longer vpon this foolish counterfet bloodletter his vaine promises, for which cause they sent for *D. Simons*, and after his comming, it was strange for him to see such a sudden alteration: demanded of them what the cause might be: When briefly they deliuered vnto him all the euill that had happened, and the authoz and causer thereof: in the meane time I was also sent for: but heere omitting other speeches had, I requested of them, that without tarrying I might lay all naked and bare. Where I found the patient to haue all those euill Symptomes and accidents befoze rehearsed, and nature thereby greatly feebled and weakened. When Doctor *Simons* called for the fellow that had so abused him: he being nothing ashamed of the matter, said heere am I, what is your wils: You haue not bene circumspect, quoth Doctor *Simons*, in all things which concerne the methodicall perfection of this your handie worke: I will answer what I haue done, sir, quoth he: When said the Doctor vnto him, what reason had you, not onely to comit a maruellous ouersight in pricking of the sinew, but also almost as foule a fault in stopping or closing vp of the orifice of the wound, or pricke of the sinew, which now by your vnskilfulnes is hidden vnder the skin, that at the very first you ought with all your industrie and diligence to haue kept open: Well, said he, I haue applied thereunto those medicines, which cannot be bettered, and are by me well approued to be good, either for pricks, or cuts of tendrous sinewes, or vaines, but yet did I neuer see accidents thus secretly steale into a wound. I pray you what be your medicines, or remedies that you haue vsed, which are so good, and haue so euill successe: I tell you (said he) they are no beggerly medicines, but the best I could buie for my monie, the one is *Gracia Dei*, and the other is an Indian balme, which I know is good: for well I wot it cost me halfe a crown an ounce at the first hand: Your remedies (said I) may be profitable as they are vsed, although not for such pricks of sinewes: What is your reason I pray you (said he) I neuer heard any man say so but you: Quoth I, because at the beginning of all pricks of sinewes, you ought not to vse either conglutinatiues or incarnatiues, vntill the wound be past all danger of accidents, and then such medicines which haue proprietie to incarnate, and to couer the sinew with flesh may safely be vsed, neither are such wounds restored againe by balmes, according to the first intention, but onely in fleshie parts: When he answered againe and said, you make heere a greater stir befoze the patient and his friends than there is cause,

for

for what though he be a little faint, he shall be well again by Gods grace, if he will be ruled by me but a little while: and I will stand to it for all your talke, it is but a small pricke onely in the skin: but admit the sinew were cleane cut asunder, which is I suppose a worse & more dangerous thing than the pricke of a sinew, and yet (said he) without comparison or praise of my selfe I speake it, I haue without all this busines cured them when I had no such ouerscers or counsellors but my selfe alone: Why (said I) do you not thinke that a pricke in the sinew is more dangerous, than that sinew which is cleane cut asunder: No (said he) you shall neuer make me beleue, that a pricke by a small pointed thing, as is a launcet or a needle, can be so dangerous, as that which is cut asunder by a razor or knife, or other sharpe weapons: Now truly said I, I may well credit you in good sooth, that you can neither write nor reade, neither yet haue you any good experience: for if you had, you would neuer thus besot your selfe with such rude iudgements and fond opinions.

He hath more
fellowes that
will point at
other mens
faults and
imperfections,
but forget their own.

It were good
if it were so.

When he did begin as it were to open the gates of infamie, as is the manner of such shamelesse persons, specially against an expert and skilfull Surgeon of this citie of London, maliciously charging him that he had spoiled a Gentlewoman in the countrey, who hauing as this slanderer said, but a little pricke with a needle onely in the skin, and was in the ioint of his fore finger of his right hand, & by that small pricke in the skin, he lost the vse of his finger, which cure (said he) hath vtterly discredited him both with the Gentlewoman & his friends: I answered & said, that might haue been any other mans cause, & I told him that my selfe haue known the like successe to happen in the cure of men of good iudgement, knowledge and experience, and yet in mine opinion, no fault or error at all committed by them, touching the right method and manner of curing such wounds in the skin, and other sundry parts: Well (said he) speake what you please, I do know the pricke with a needle in the skin is nothing so dangerous as you make it, in any body whatsoever, but it is said (quoth he) to be your manner that are Surgeons of London to hide and excuse one anothers fault, and to speake against such as I am, because I am a stranger, and none of your Companie, and therefore I am despised, and my medicines dispraised: Why (said I) euerie honest man, and faithfull true artist, that is diligent in his studie, and thereby attaineth to knowledge and skill, according to that measure which God of his great goodnes hath indued him with: such men we say are our brethren, and do accept them as good members of our Companie, wheresoeuer they dwell and abide: but contrariwise, intruders, deceiuers, braggers and boasters, and such shamelesse shifters as your selfe is, which without either reason or skill, do abuse the art, and spoile the people, we exclude
such

such bad persons cleane from vs, and do account you all a sort of caterpillers and cosoners, not worthie to liue in the countrie and common wealth. Then I proceeded to his former speeches, as touching the pricke of a needle in the skin, and I said vnto him: sith you will not beleene me that such pricks are dangerous, I will shew you what *Tagaltius* saith, being a learned man in Physick and Chirurgery. He citing *Galen* in the first booke of his method, whose words in effect are these: Imagine one come to vs who hath but only a pricke in the skin with a needle, that man for the good disposition of his body may easily be cured, and so follow his accustomed busines, hauing the part naked and bare, and without any medicine at al, and yet receiue no hurt: but if he haue a full & plethorick body, or a body of an ill constitution called *Cachochimicum* in such a body, the pricke of a needle in the skin is hard to be cured. Then this proud boasting bloodletter who also would be *Chirurgus chirurgorum*, answered againe iustifieng his foule actions: I care neither for *Galen*, nor the other man you speake of, he meaning *Tagaltius*, for (said he) I haue done as good cures as the best of them both, & yet I hear they were a couple of good workmen: Then said the doctor, I am ashamed of thy impudency & beastly boldnes, and so for that cause he sharply reprehended him, & commanded him to auoide the place and presence of the patient: Then with vnseemely behauiour & rude speeches which are vnworthy the rehearsal, he departed &c. Now before I come vnto the cure of the said puncture or pricke of the sinew, you shall first vnderstand that the matter was so stopped in, that it could not by any meanes conueniently breath out, neither was there any easie passage for the medicines to go in: and therefore I did open the skin by incision directly vpon the pricke of the sinew, which I made of a sufficient length, that the matter which was stopped in, might the more freely and easily issue out, and that matter which did continually flow forth, was somewhat cleere, thin, and glutinous: like as though it had bene a slime or muscilage. Then I applied vpon the said puncture or pricke to mitigate the paine, these oiles following made first actually hot, which I vsed continually vntill the afozenamed accident was removed and taken away.

Note the rude answer of this proud boasting bloodletter.

Rx Oleorum Cham. } ana. ʒ.ʒ.
& Lumbrici }
Olei Euphorbij ʒ. j. ʒ.
Olei ex vitellis ouorum ʒ. ij.
Aqua vitæ q. s.
Misce.

Clowes.

Since the time of this cure I found the like profit for appeasing of pains, in the cure of a woman, which also was prickt into the sinew: vnto whom

whom I used these oiles following in the same order as the other afoze
reherfed.

R^x Olei Terebinthinæ
Olei Rosarum
Olei Lumbricorum
Olei Vitellorum ouorum
Misc. } ana. ʒ. iij.

After, I had (actually hot) applied the foresaid oiles, then I ministred
therewithall, for the moze securitie and speedie helpe to appease the
paines, this woꝛthy remedie which is described by *Vigo*.

Vigo.

R^x Medullæ panis & lactis vaccinae confectæ cum oleis ros.
& Chamæmeli cum vitellis ouorum & cum croco ana. q. s.

Boile all these togither vnto the thicknes of a plaister, the which I
applied warme vnto the said puncture: also vpon this medicament, and
likewise round about the whole member where any paine or inflam-
mation was, this excellent cataplasma following.

Valeriola.

R^x Farinæ fabarum
Hordei
Lentium
Lupinorum
Farinæ seminis lini
Fenugræci
Farinæ orobi ʒ. i.
Croci ʒ. ii. } ana. ʒ. iij.
} ana. ʒ. ii.

Bulliant farinæ cum aceto & mel paruo.
fiat Cataplasma.

Also I haue used in the like cure done of late, this plaister following
with great profit and ease vnto the patient,

R^x Radic. althææ
Farinæ hordei
Farinæ fabarum
Farinæ lentium. } ana. q. s.

Coquantur cum sapone, vel Lixinio barbitonsoris, wherunto you
shall adde.

Wecker.

Olei Rosarum
Olei Chamæmelini &
Olei Anethini } ana. q. s.

Also,
Terebinthinæ &

Croci paruum

Misce, & fiat Emplastrum.

I haue thought it not amisse here to giue you to vnderstand, that *Guido* doth admonish vs, not to vse at all those poultises which are wont to cure inflammations, for that such remedies in this cure, do rather putrisse and waste away the sinewes &c. And sith the chiefeest thing in curing wounds of the sinewes is to appease the paine: therfore I haue thought it good here to set forth such chosen medicines as my selfe haue approued, for the better directing of those yong students, which haue not bin practised in the like maner & order of curing. Moreover, whereas *Guido* with others do wisely declare that conuulsions are euill, & for the most part incurable, yet it so pleased God by these remedies hereafter set downe, he was in reasonable time & space quite deliuered of that euill accident, by annointing morning and euening all the hinder parts of his neck, and both his shoulder blades, and so downe all the spine of his back, euen vnto the hips with this vnguent,

Rx. Olei Castorei ℥.j.
 Olei Iuniperi ℥.ss.
 Olei Liliorum & ana. ℥.vj.
 Olei Vulpini
 Misce.

This being accomplished as is before declared, then I proceeded from time to time, vntil the finishing of this cure, the which was done in the end with that most excellent Balme that I first obtained of the Lord of Aburgauenny, and (as is supposed) collected by *M. Hall* late Chirurgion of Maidensstone in Kent, and now by me brought into practise with diuers Chirurgions of London, and here published in this booke: and I vled the said balme with this vnguent following,

Rx. Ceræ ℥.v.
 Resinæ quar. j.
 Terebinthinæ lib. j.
 Mellis quar. ss.
 Mastiches
 Thuris
 Sarcocollæ
 Myrrhæ
 Aloes
 Croci
 fiat Vnguentum.

Vnguentum
 aurcum.

This approued vnguent and the foresaide Balme together, brought very speedily flesh vpon the hurt sinew: and hauing left the vse of the Cataplasma, then I did wrap the whole member round about cum Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, dissolved in Oleo rosarum & Lumbri-
 corum,

corum, which did greatly strengthen the weake member: and thus with Gods helpe, by this maner of method and way of curing, he was restored againe to his former health &c.

The cure of a certaine stranger, which was wounded or thrust through his thigh with a Rapier, by one of his owne countrey men, being combating and fighting together: the cure thereof was somewhat hard and difficult, by reason he was farther touched with *Lues venerea*, before he receiued his wound. Cap. II.



Immediately after he had receiued his wound or thrust through his thigh, I was sent for vnto this cure, the patient lying at a strangers house in the Crouched Friers: yet shall here note that he had a very strong, fat and corpulent body, and so a very big thigh: he was a man about thirty yeeres of age, all which being considered concerning the state and strength of his body, and the greatnes of the place wounded: then for the cure thereof I did ordaine a Flamula made of fine Lawne, the which was dipped in Oleo hyperici cum gummo and with a needle made of Whale bone fit for such purposes, I did draw the said Flamula through the wound, and did leaue both the ends thereof hanging forth at the orifices of this wound, putting also a small tent in the dependant or lowest part of the wound, and the largest orifice which was at the inside of his thigh, and there it did rest for the space of two daies, applying also thereto for the staying of the blood Galen his powder: and aboue the wound I laid a very good defensiu: after I did rowle it vp according to art. The second day at night he did require me to dresse him againe, for bicause the night befoze he said he was troubled with a fever, as he supposed it to be, & so was perswaded by others, and for that cause he entertained a Physition a countrey man of his, for to cure his ague, and also to see his wound: Now when the wound was opened, it was without tumoz or any other euil symptome, only I found a bloody sanies: for that cause I vled next with the Flamula a very good digestiue, the which I dipped in Oleo rosarum, & melle rosar. ana. q.s. & so left the vse of oile of Hypericon. When the next day in the morning, he complained of extreme paine which he had suffered all that night: then I opened the wound, and I did find as aforesaid, wherewith he was

was somewhat disquieted in his body and mind: Then I dressed him again, and he was very quiet and well all that day, and at night the wound tended towards digestion, which was (me thought) very well to be liked of: but the next day in the morning it was worse than before, a stinking bloody sanies, and the next day at night the matter was indifferent, yet in the morning by no means I could procure concoct and digest matter: notwithstanding the best digestives and other good medicines I used. So the Physition and the rest of his countrymen thought somewhat amisse in me, for that the patient his wound did heale and prosper no better: and in like manner I thought somewhat in the Physition, for that he could not find out the reason and cause of his supposed feuer. To come to the purpose, at the next opening in the presence of his Host of the house where he did lie, which was his interpreter, I desired him to demand of the patient, when and where his paines did most afflict and trouble him, he answered in the night time and chiefly in his head, and also in his shoulders, legs, and armes, all which were very sore græued and tormented: then I was bolder to procéde in examination, and asked him, if he had any breakings out in som particular parts of his body, he answered no, but onely a few scabs in his head, the which he did not perceiue, but since he was hurt and kept in his bed: and further he said he was very sore græued with the Hemorroides or piles, which for the basenes of the place, he said he was unwilling to acquaint any mā with. Then I plainly told him he was touched with the French disease, so I being loth to giue offence said little more at that time, because I perceived he had my words in disdain, until he considered better with himself: & against my next coming, he caused the Physition to meete with me: so after he had also seene and heard the whole matter, he likewise confirmed my sayings, that certainly it was the disease aforesaid: Why said the patient to the Doctor, doth our countrey yeeld such fruit & I being no Frenchman: He answered, God in his iustice plagueth most part of the world with that disease onely for sin & wickednes: so order was taken by vs presently, & we entred him into cure for that sickness: but heere you shall vnderstand, that in all this time I did neuer alter or change mine intention of curing, neither did I leaue of the vse of the Flammula, until the wound was perfectly digested, which we could by no meanes procure until he was entred sixe daies in the diet, then altogether I left of digestives and the vse of the Flammula, and used but short fents with good injections, and also very often Oleum hyperici, with other conuenient remedies meete for this cure, which I haue plentifully published in this booke.

There were neither Hemorroids nor piles, vnder his correction but the F.P.

The cure of two Seafaring men which fell
sicke at the sea of the Scorby.

Cap. 12.



Can not here well passe over this brieve note or obseruation of the curing two seafaring men, which traueled a long time vpon the seas, and there fell sicke of the Scorby, which infection as I gathered by inquiry, was reputed principally vnto their rotten and vnholosome victuals, for they said their bread was musty and mouldie Bisket, their beere sharpe and solwer like viniger, their water corrupt and stinking, the best drinke they had, they called Beucridge, halfe wine and halfe putrified water mingled together, and yet a very small and short allowance, their beefe and porke was likewise, by reason of the corruption therof, of a most lothsome and filthy taste and sauor, inso much that they were constrained to stop their noses, when they did eate and drinke thereof: moreouer their bacon was rastle, their fish, butter and cheese wonderfull bad, and so consequently all the rest of their victuals: by meanes hereof, and likewise lacke of conuenient exercise, cleane keeping and shift of apparell, and againe, being in an ill disposed climate, and want of good aire: these causes and such like were the onely meanes they fell into the Scorby, for their gums were rotten even to the very roots of their teeth, and their cheekes hard and swollen, their teeth were loose nere readie to fall out, their iawes very painfull, their breath of a filthy sauor, that at what time I dressed their gums, and washed their mouthes, the sauor was so odious, that I was scarce able to staie and abide it: in like maner their legs were feeble, and so weake, that they were scarce able to carrie their bodies: moreouer, they were full of aches and paines, with many blewish & reddish staines or spots, some broad and some small like flea bitings, or the graines of a Pomegranate, likewise their legs were colde, hard, and swollen, which caused me to fear a Gangraena, for coldnes in such extremities being in corrupt bodies full of euill iuice, doth challenge putrifaction, which disease or sicknes, although it be in some safely cured, yet experience daily proueth that a number also die. Now the first thing that required helpe by Chirurgery was their gums, and their legs, being the conioined cause, but for that I will procede as orderly as I can in my writing, I will begin with the antecedent cause inwardly, which was done and performed by the aduise and counsell of learned Physitions, who very confidently set me down their opinions for their maner & order of purging, with

with other remedies, as hereafter followeth: First as I said, euacuation going before, to diminish the humors soze abounding, it was therfore thought most meete to begin with blood letting in the middle vaine on the left arme, & I did then take from ech of them vij. or viij. ounces of blood. The next day following they were also well purged with this purgation, R. Diasenæ ʒ. j. ʒ. Sirr. fumariz, ʒ. j. Aquæ scabiosæ, ʒ. iij. Misce. and herewith they were purged. Also euerie seuenth or eight day they were likewise purged with the pills of Fumitorie ʒ. j. made into fine pills, so as I say, after they were well purged, then in the meane space, there was prepared for them in a readines this drinke following, which continually they did drinke at their meales, and also as often as they were desirous to drinke. The order and making thereof is thus: first there must be prepared a cleane vessell of eight gallons, which was filled full of new ale, and then was added to it of Coclearia or Scorby grasse a pecke, being purely picked, and cleane washed, and also brused in a stone mortar, and after put into the vessell with the ale, then was added thereto of long Pepper ʒ. j. Cinnamon and Ginger of each halfe an ounce, of Saffron ʒ. ij. all these spices were put into a fine linnen cloth or bag, and so hanged in the ale, with the herbes aforesaid, and thus it rested two daies before they did drinke of it. And further it is to be remembred, that euerie morning they did eate a messe of this Almond milke being newly made, and it did them very much good. R. two sponefulls of French barley, and seeth it in a reasonable quantitie of running water till it be soft, then adde to it of Almonds blanchèd ij. ounces, then take of this liquoz a pound, and put to it of Coclearia or Scorby grasse, Fumitorie, and water Cresses, of each halfe a handfull, but first mire with the Almonds in the beating, of this liquoz, for feare the Almonds will turne to an oile, then boile all together to the consumption of the third part, then adde to the straining, of fine Sugar ʒ. j. ʒ. of Rose water ʒ. ij. let all these seeth a little, and then reserue it to your vse: In like sort euerie euening towards fower of the clocke they did drinke a good draught of posset ale, whereunto was added of the iuice of Scorby grasse a spoonfull, with a little of the powder of Cinnamon and some Sugar, and now and then in stead thereof a good draught of Wormwood wine. Their meates that they did eate was Butten boiled, and sometimes Weale and chickens, &c. seasoned with veriuice made of grapes, and thickened with ote meale, or the cruins of white bread, with a few Currans, and Raisons of the sunne. Moreover, there was added of Scorby grasse, Fumitorie, water Cresses, and Goldanella. Their bread was made of the finest wheate, and of a day old. Now heere note you well, that euerie day or second day, one hower after they had receiued a certaine fume, the description heereafter

Blood letting.

The purgation.

D.D.

A drink good for the Scorby.

G.R.

Almond milke.

G.R.

A very singu-
lar garga-
risme.

I was Chirur-
gion of Saint
Bartholo-
mewes hospi-
tall in Smith-
field, and also
of Christes
hospitall for

after followeth, then they did presently drinke of the aboue named Almond milke. And after their sweating was ended, I did immediately bathe their legs: which done, I annointed them, and lastly I applied a plaister, which hereafter shall be also nominated. Now for that their gums were so exceeding stinking and rotten, I did at the very beginning scarifie their gums with a fleame, then presently I did as it were touch, or wipe their gums gently ouer with a certaine blewish water, which the goldfiners haue vsed for refining their golde, and haue themselves no vse for it, the force and strength being by them greatly consumed and wasted: for the which cause it is called the weake water. After the vse hereof, I did cause them certaine times in the day and in the night, to gargarise or wash their gums and mouthes with my lotion published in my booke for the curing of *Lues Venerea*, Cap. 6. whereunto many times I mixed the sirr. of Pulberies, q.s. also I did at sundrie times vse of the afoze named blewish water, and did take thereof ʒ.ʒ. whereunto I did put of Plantaine water ʒ.viij. and here with I did mundifie and clense their gums. Also it is known most certainly what great good is done in curing of such rotten gums and soze mouthes, onely with this gargarisme, which is published by *Iulius Palmerius*, & it is also set forth of late by master *Banister* in a booke, which he calleth his *Antidotarie Chirurgicall*, R. Hordei integri p.ij. Eupatorij, Nicotiana, Plantaginis, Morscis gallina, Ros. rub. ana m.j. boile these togither in Aqua lib.iiij. till the one part be consumed, then adde thereto Mellis rosar. Sirr. rosarum siccarum ana. ʒ.iiij. Aluminis vsti, Calcanti vsti, ana. ʒ.ʒ. boile all these with a walme or two, & so let it cole, and then keepe it to your vse. Also I haue found great good by the vse of this powder, which is published by that reuerend learned man *Wyerus*, who hath written most profoundly for the cure of the Scooby, take of salt and burne it in a crucible, whereunto ye shall adde of the powder of Pomegranate flowers, and so mire them togither, & here with I did many times rub well their gums. Moreover, I haue in times past vsed Vnguentum Egyptiacum, and also a powder called of some Puluis Alchymisticus, or Caput mortuum, it is the dead head, of Aqua fortis, I also after washed their mouthes with vinegar and salt water, q.s. and by these meanes I haue cured manie soze mouthes specially in children, when I was Chirurgion vnto the children in Christs Hospitall, where I haue had twenty, or thirty infected with the Scooby at a time. After I had well mundified and cleansed the mouthes and gums of these two men, then I did administer a certaine fume, by the aduice and counsell of D.D. which fume was receiued in at their mouthes by a funnell after this manner, I did take of Mirrhæ, Olibani, Assæ fatidæ ana. ʒ.ij. Aceti vinaci lib.j. which gums were

were grossly beaten, then they were tied loosely in a fine linnen cloth, and so put into the viniger, then there was prepared an earthen pot fit for the purpose, well glassed or nealed, and at those times when it was to be used, there was prepared a funnell made fit in widenes and compasse unto the mouth of the said pot, & so it was well pasted or luted together, with this lute called of *Schilander*, and many other good distillers and Al- cumists *Lutum sapientia*, and it is proued very necessary to ioine and conglutinate two vessels together seruing for distillations, or otherwise as afoze said. R. Clay and fullers haire, with whites of eggs and sand, thus I ioined the pot & the funnell together, and then I set it vpon a cha- singdish of coles, and I let it boile gently, & then caused the patients to sit vp in their beds one after another, & so they receiued into their mouthes the fume or smoke, that passed forth of the top of the said funnell, & this was used diuers mornings befoze they did take their Almond milke, and also certaine times in the evening, and did sweate halfe an hower after it in their beds: which fume was administred most chiefly to open their obstructions inwardly, and so being well cooled and dried with warme clothes, they did rise out of their beds, and went to the bathing of their legs, and annointings as followeth. R. the flowers of Chamomell, He- lilote and Wormewood, the leaues of Coclearia, Water Cresses, and Brooklime, of each a handfull, of the berries of Juniper two handfuls, of Balmsey a quart, running water q. s. swete butter a pound, these were boiled together, to the consumption of the third part, which bath did bring out in a short time a number of spots, which befoze lay hid in the flesh, and heere with very warme, they were a long time together bathed, with double wollen clothes of white cotton or baies, & then dried them very well, with hot linnen clothes: and as I haue befoze mentio- ned, they were presently annointed sometimes with Vnguentum Agrip- pæ, and sometimes with Vnguentum Brionia, or Dialthææ cum gum. and also their legs were all wrapped round with this plaister, R. Em- plastrum Deminio lib. ij. Gummi Armoniaci lib. ss. being dissolved in Balmsey, then put them together, adding thereto Axungia humani ℥. ii. ss. I boiled these together to the foyme of a plaister. I found also very much profit by the Cuminum plaister published in this booke. And thus by the helpe of God and carefull diligence, they were both perfectly cu- red, and diuers other persons of good account since that time, onely by this maner and order of curing afozesaid, &c.

certain yeers together, till I was called to other speciall seruices.

The Fume.
D.D.

The Bath.

Vnguents & plaisters.

The cure of a Lieutenant which was shot into the right buttock with a poisoned bullet.

Cap. 13.

Friendly Reader, amongst sundry other special cures which I have noted, not onely in mine owne works and proceedings, but also in other mens of greater yeres, antiquitie, and experience in the art of Chirurgery, this one cure following in my simple opinion and iudgement, is not to be passed slightly ouer and buried in forgetfulness, if it were but in respect of the strangenesse and rarenes of such a cure, and of the good and happy successe that followed.



To procede to my purpose, the said Lieutenant was a man about the age of five and thirty yeres, hauing a strong and able body answerable to his valor and courage, which appeared in his seruice against the enimie: he receiued a wound in his right buttocke by a bullet, being then (as he said) somewhat far off from the enimies fort when he was shot in and wounded, which bullet was so secretly lodged, that by no conuenient meanes possible at the first dressing, I could get knowledge or vnderstanding certainly where the shot should lie, by reason of the turning or folding of the muskles, and sensibilitie of the patients body, yet I would then very faine haue enlarged the wound by incision, whereby the better to haue come to the bullet, but the patient would in no wise suffer to haue it done: then I perceiued he was partly ouer wearied by the probation and searching, for that cause I thought it vaine to molest or disquiet the patient any longer at that time, but so I let him rest, sith it was his mind & desire till the next day, supposing no euill accidents would haue hapned, at the leastwise in so short a time & space: and my reason that led me thus to thinke, was for that I did read how Lead had a certaine singularitie agreeing to nature, for which cause I preserued him at that instant time, with the oile of Whelpes, called *Oleum catulorum*, with defensatiues, and comfortable oiles and plaisters fit for that purpose, as I haue vled to many others which were wounded with gun shot, especially in such fleshy places, where the oile is best to be vled, and haue alwaies had therewith good lucke and happy successe, howbeit (contrary to expectation) within six houres after he was dressed, he did begin to haue a troubled minde, full of sorowes and disquietnes: and complained much of his wound, how it did greatly molest him, and that with a strong kinde of pricking or biting, as if his wound

wound had been laid in a bed of prickling or sharpe stinging nettles, and for that cause he would very willingly haue been opened and new dressed againe: then I considered it was but two of the clocke in the afternoon when I preserued him first, therefore I told him, I hoped that his paines would cease without further trouble extraordinary, by reason of the benefit of those remedies which I had applied to him, and so I persuaded him to be quiet till the next day in the morning, neuertheles in the night season he was extremely handled, and very sore vered with a sharpe and perilous feauer, and shiverings without intermission or ceasing, his pulse great, swift and fast, so that oftentimes he fell into soundings, by reason of the anguish and paine, and did speake very idly, coueting to lie groueling on his face, with other perilous signes and accidents. The morning appproching, when the watch was discharged, and the ports opened, there was sent in haste a messenger, that imparted vnto me as you haue heard, what a lamentable and miserable case he was in that night, as though the whole member had been torne with dogs, the which to heare did not a little trouble me, for I considered with my selfe that the captaines and other braue seruitors, as master Crips, lieutenant to sir Phillip Sidneys horsemen, master Bowsfield, master William Harcote, master Barfoote, & lieutenant Browne, with others, who had been my patients, reposed a great trust and confidence in me, for which cause I did thinke it stood me vpon to be circumspect and wary, leaſt I might get but little credit thereby. And bicause I would be loth to be ouertaken with vnskillfull rashnes, I desired the messenger to returne backe againe with speede, and to intreat the patients friends that they would call some Physitian or skilfull Surgeon, whom they thought good of, to be at his dressing, for I tolde him I suspected a Gangræna, and that was the cause of my long tarrying, till I had prepared all things in a readines for that purpose: in which time and space, they had brought vnto the patient a stranger, borne (as they said) in the east Countries, and being as it seemed of their acquaintance, which had many yeeres practised Physicke and Surgerie, sometimes in the enimies campe, and sometimes with the States, a man doubtles learned, and also of no lesse iudgement and practise in the Art of Surgery: he was giuen to vnderstand before I did come to the patient, how he was shot, and what euill accidents had hapned since his first dressing: in which time (as I haue said) I did ordaine such remedies which I supposed to be the best & most meetest for the cure of a Gangræna. But after speeches had with him, he desired me before I did prepare any of my remedies for the dressing of the patient, that without staying I would take off all things from the wound, the which presently I did: and so all being laid open,

G

the

the wound was found maruellously altered and changed, for it did looke in colour much like vnto ashes, or rather moze wanner like vnto Lead, and the whole member very vnsweldy and heauy, which were to me very strange, and extraordinary signes, such as I neuer did see happen in other common wounds made with gun shot: then he conferred with me and others that were present, and said by all signes and tokens, the bullet is poisoned with some venemous mixture, and assure your selfe that the danger is greater, and nearer at hand than you are aware of, and therefore said he, if you should follow that course you haue begun, and neglect the time, and so pretermitt such knowne helpes, which I shall acquaint you withall, or the like in effect, the patient will hardly escape, for truly (said he) that which you haue done, sith they are no apt remedies for extraction and drawing out of venom and poison, it is all ministred and done in vaine: then I remembred that to vse vnapt & contrary remedies, was dangerous, specially in such causes, and therefore without delay in due time, I determined with my selfe to follow his counsell and direction, and to deale plainly. I suspecting mine owne knowledge in the cure of a poisoned wound made with gun shot, I thought it not best to attribute vnto my skill herein greater sufficiencie than was in me to performe: and sith it stood vpon the patients life, I did with all curtesie of speech and great thankfulness towards him, so deale herein, that thereby I might become the moze learned and expert in the cure of a poisoned wound made with gun shot, and so craued his further counsell in this cure: in which doing I did not thinke it any discredit or disgrace vnto me, seeing *Guido* a man of great knowledge and vnderstanding in Physicke and Chirurgery, as experience daily doth teach

„ vs, saith, it is not possible for one man to haue all knowledge in himselfe,
 „ for one man may know that, which another knoweth not: To procede, I must confesse he was as willing to shew me any thing he could pleasure me in, as I was desirous to craue it at his hands: he was like vnto some in these daies, which may be compared in nature and qualitie vnto *Timon* of Athens, being men fraught full of wrath and choler, and are alwaies moze readier with malicious and enuious hearts, and with curiositie of words, to deface, quarrell and contend with vncomely comparisons and scoffing speeches, and most bad behauiours behinde mens backs, as though others were abiects and reproches vnto the world, in respect of themselves, and their owne skills, when indeed they ought with conoord and vnitie in a christian and brotherly loue, to bend their whole indeuor for the speedie recovery of their patients health, and credit of their brethren: but contrariwise (I say) argueth the lacke of a good conscience, howsoeuer they brag and boast of their owne exquisite knowledge in

Nota.

in the Art of Physicke and Chirurgerie. But to leaue such in their malice gnawing of their owne bones, and come againe to this skilfull Physitian and Chirurgion aforesaid, who without further detracting of time, counselled me to make deepe incision, & then with a paire of Tenaclles, crows bills, and rauens bills, to take hold of the bullet, and to bring it out so easily as may be, then to scarifie well the lips or sides of the wound, which done, yee shall presently set on a strong cupping glasse on a flame of fire, that yee may the better euacuate and draw out the venemous and poisoned blood, which lurketh deeply in the bottome of the wound, whereby his paines may be the sooner asswaged. So vnderstanding herein all his whole meaning, neuerthelesse I did not take euerie word he spake for a gospel, till I had seene farther triall, but followed him so far as reason and experience did lead me: and I told him, though I had neuer seene a poisoned wound made with gun shot, and so had not cured any, yet I did reade in the writings of famous men of our time, that hardly or not at all, can a bullet of Lead receiue any venemous or poisoned mixture, but that the flame of the fire out of the peece doth extinguish and kill the force and strength of any poisoned shot: and also againe it is farther said, that those euill accidents do happen to wounds made with gun shot, partly by reason of the corruption of the aire, especially in hot and moist regions, for there the aire is most apt to increase putrifaction: and it is farther said, that southerly windes do increase putrifaction, insomuch that Butchers do refuse to kill flesh but for one day during the time: moreouer, such accidents do happen by reason of rotten and stinking mists, rising out of marish grounds, being nere sea coasts, & also from dead carcases, corrupt leistsals & ditches, and where are multitude of people: especially in camps and great armies of men, many lothsome and stinking venemous vapors are ingendred, all which corrupt aires being receiued into their bodies that are wounded with gun shot, and so meeting with bodies that be of an ill disposition called Cacochimia, often times do so breed venemous and poisoned wounds. To this effect and such like words, as my memory serued me I spake vnto him: But he answered me againe, you speake I perceiue herein as your bookes lead you, but I tell you as experience hath often taught me, and it is no new or strange opinion. When I considered they were very learned men that held both opinions, with long large discourses, as also sundry obiections of the one side and of the other: and sith the controuersie is amongst such great learned men, I will leaue it heere to their wise considerations.

Onely freindly Reader I must crane pardon for a litle digression, but I will be short & so come againe to my purposed matter. As I haue said, I

will not here meddle with the state & condition of this controuersie as a controller of learned men, lest I should greatly wrong them, & vnawares defraud you of the truth: But this I must tell you, y^e in seeking after the experience & proofe of this matter according to that gift which by Gods goodnes I attained vnto, I haue herein confirmed my selfe: for not long since I being sent for to Portsmouth vnto the right honorable the Earle of Sussex, about the cure of maister *Muns*, Lieutenant of the towne: who by misfortune receiued a great wound in his head. In the time of my abode there, I desired the maister Gunner of the towne, that he would shew me that fauour, as to let me see an arrow shot out of a Musquet: for I thought I could no way so wel come to the true knowledge of my desire, but by such martiall men, as were expert and well practised in such fiery engins so very courteously he granted my request, and I asked his opinion, if it were possible by his art and skill to poison a bullet of Lead: He answered that he did know that a bullet of Lead might be poisoned, & moreover he said it is against the law of arms to shoot a poisoned shot: againe, it is present death if such shot be taken or found about any enemy. And I haue since heard it confirmed by diuers Captaines and old soldiers, who also haue said vnto me, that they did know them that were executed for the same. Now I come to the charging of his peece, which I did see him selfe do, and he deliuered it to one of the soldiers of the towne, who presently did take his rest, and discharged the said peece against a gate, being distant from the place where he stood, about two hundred or eight score paces, and the arrow did stick very deepe in the post of the gate, where by force it was taken out, but we found not so much as one feather of the arrow touched with the flame or fire out of the peece. And although so manifest a truth needeth no witnes, yet because there was at that present time in the towne with the Earle of Sussex a learned Physitian called *D. Trip* of Winchester, which can witnes with me that I speak the truth herein, who saw the arrow that was shot out of the peece, and I haue scene the like done in a Caliuier with our common sheafe arrowes. All this (me thinke) as I haue said, proueth that much lesse doth the fire burne out the impression of a poisoned bullet if it be not able to burne the feathers of the arrow: for being charged, as I haue seen it, to my iudgement the arrow is gone out of the peece afore the flame of fire doth appere in sight, or the report of the peece can be heard: And if it were so that the flame of fire should burne the feathers, I see no reason why the arrow should be feathered at all: but I suppose euery man cannot shoot off an arrow and saue the feathers, yet I am perswaded, he that hath learned to poison a shot, hath also learned so to shoot it off, that it shall worke the mischief he purposeth. And now
for

for that I woulde be loth to make a long and tedious discourse of that, wherein I haue had so small experience: I will therfore proceed vnto the order of the cure, that was this: I did presently as I was directed, make reasonable large & deep incision, which done, I did take out the bullet that lay somewhat deep, but by the way, it was (me thought) strange to see the bullet flat and ragged of the one side, as if it had been battered against a rough wall, and very round one the other side: and also manifestly scene certaine stabs in many places, as if it had been the pricking of a dagger, neither caried it the color of other bullets: for it seemed as though the powder of rustie iron, greene Copperas, or some glassie color had bene sprinkled or stained in the Lead: When it was put into the fire, & being melted, these colors banished away, but what manner of poison it should be, that I could not learn. After the bullet was taken out, and the edges of the wound scarified, I did set on a large cupping glasse, such as comprehended all the wound, and did mightily draw a good quantity of blood: then I would willingly haue used a bright cauterizing iron, because it was in a place it might be safely done without danger to the patient, for that the nature of fire, is to tame the malice and fury of venome and poison, all this he confessed may well be used, and it is allowed of many excellent men: But (said I) I haue found out by diligence a more safe and familiar remedie, which doth also make an eschar, but not like an actuall cauterie with so much paine, and moreover it doth stay the venome from creeping upwards, neither will it suffer the poisoned vapors to spread abroad, or enter into the noble or vnnoble parts, as to the hart by the arteries, or into the liver by the vaines, or into the braine by the sinewes, and so consequently into all the rest of the parts and members of the bodie: then still heedily I followed his direction, and thought my selfe happy of such a conductor or leader, so I applied this his foresaid remedie, which truly wrought maruellous strangely and to great effect, and I filled the wound with pledgets dipped in the same very hot: and this is the composition and receit thereof now following,

Rx. Olei sambucei ℥.j.
Olei Mirrhæ ℥.ij.
Olei sulphuris ℥.iij.
Spiritus vini q.s.
Misce.

A singular
good remedie
to destroy ve-
nome and
poison.

D.

And vpon the same was laid a broad plaister of Theriaca Andromicha, heere doubting the malicious crueltie and venositie of the said poisoned shot, for that cause it was thought good to vse twise together the afoze named sharpe medicine, immediately vpon the removing of one
eschar

eschar after another, which eschar was taken away by this remedie following, which is wonderfull good to mollifie and digest the eschars, and also to cease the paines: this vnguent by negligence was omitted and left out in the former impression of this booke.

Vnguentum
mollificati-
uum which I
vsed to re-
mooue the
eschars.

Rx. Axungia humanæ
Anseris
Gallinæ
Medullæ ceruinæ
Terebinthinæ lotæ in aqua vitæ ʒ.j.
Cera q.s.

ana. ʒ.ij.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Now here it is to be noted, that presently at his comming to this patient after he was dressed, he gaue him to drinke this preservative,

A preserva-
tiue.

D.

Rx. Aquæ acetosæ ʒ.iiij.
Mithridati opt. ʒ.ʒ.
Sirr. de succo Limonium ʒ.j.ʒ.
Diascordij ʒ.j.
Terræ Germanicæ ʒ.ij.

Misce.

After the vse of these aforesaid remedies which were vsed at sundry times, about the first day this one accident happened, that aboue the rest I noted, which in my iudgement was very strange, that without any reasonable cause known, he had a number of foule & filthy stools, full of corrupt excrements, as if it had been the scrapings of leather, which also did weaken the patient, so that I supposed, his loosenes of body would haue caried him away vnto death. When the Physition said he would not stop it, because it was the worke and benefit of nature. After the malignitie of this wound was by the foresaid remedies partly destroyed, then I vsed these medicines following, which haue a great attractive facultie, and did euacuate the virulent and poisoned matter, so that those which saw him in his great extremitie, being almost pined and ouerwozne with paines and grieve, wondered and also reioiced at the greatness of the successe,

An attractive
vnguent.

Rx. Cera Citrinæ
pici naualis
Sepi ouini
Olei antiqui
Galbani ʒ.j.

ana. ʒ.iiij.

Misce.

Here with sometimes I mixed Vnguentum Egyptiacum, and so found it a very good medicine, and againe at other times I vsed it alone,
and

curing Gun shot.

51

and very often I vſed to mixe with it Mercurij præcipitati, and ſo dipped pledgets and tents of the ſame in Oleo hyperici, cum gummo all which did helpe to attract, digeſt, and ſuck out the venom, whereby the hurt part was greatly reuiued and comforted, and vpon theſe I applied an attractive plaifter, which doth ſufficiently call backe the poiſon and venomous matter,

Rx. Galbani
Ammoniacy
Bdellij
Sagapeni
Opopanax
Picis albæ ʒ.iiij.
Myrrhæ ʒ.j.
Olibani ʒ.ij.
Propoleos ʒ.viiij.
Magnetis ʒ.ii.ß.
Olei Terebinthinæ, & Scorpiorum q.s.
Miſce.

An attractive
plaifter.



Thus I continued with theſe foreſaid medicines till all the accidents were ceaſed, & ſo kept open the wound for a ſpace, then I vſed other remedies for conſolidation & reſtoring againe of the loſt ſubſtance, which remedies I haue plentifully in this Booke ſpecified for the cure of wounds made with gun ſhot.

And thus friendly Reader yee ſhall vnderſtand, I write not this obſervation in mine owne praiſe, but chiefly (as may appeere) for the good of my countrymen and countrey wherein I was borne and bred, ſo that they which will be carefull and diligent in ſpending of their time in labour and ſtudie, not onely in reading of good authours, but alſo to endeavour themſelues (as I haue befoze ſaid) to be conuerſant with learned Phyſitions, and well experienced Surgeons, for the better attaining vnto learning and knowledge, may in the end enioy the fruits of their labour and diligence: for idlenes yeeldeth as great profit, as a barren and dry tree good fruit. If any man be further deſirous to be yet ſatiſfied concerning the cure of a poiſoned wound made with gun ſhot, let him reade *Ioſephus Quercetanus*, a very learned writer in his booke of Gun ſhot, which is lately tranſlated into Engliſh: and alſo read *Ioannes de Vigo*, without whom many of vs are often to ſeeke in our worke and practice, though in the cure of gun ſhot he was not ſo curious as ſome other, which indeed haue found out many excellent and approved remedies amongſt the reſt, for the cure of gun ſhot, &c.

The

The cure of a Pioner, which was shot into the left shoulder, so that the bullet lay secretly hid towards the chine or hollownes of the patients bodie, and also was shot through the secret parts, and so into his thigh, where I tooke out the shot. Cap. 14.



It happened that a certaine Pioner, whose name was *Barnard Thirkill*, bozne in *Worcestershire*, serving vnder *master Clifford*, an excellent engineer, and he himselte vnder the conducting and leading of *Generall Norrice*, at the siege of *Memegham*: this Pioner (as you haue heard) first receiued a wound with a bullet into his left shoulder, so that by reason of the vehemencie of the stroke, a breach was made in the bone, and there remained in the saide wound certaine shiuers or small peeces of bones troubling him greatly, with much paine and pricking. And though the wound was sufficiently enlarged when the bullet was taken out, yet could the shiuers by no meanes be altogether brought out, by reason they were strongly fastned vnto the flesh and pannicles, and the patient being a hot, cholerike and raging fellow, would not suffer me to cut them out: for which cause, the cure was thereby prolonged, and the accidents did grow much more troublesome, and great putrifaction did follow, and the blood, which at the first was clotted and congealed in the hollownes or bottom of the wound, could by no meanes possible be altered or turned into matter, notwithstanding, the best digestiues, and such like remedies, which I daily vled to others: and the reason was as I gathered, by the paines and ouerlong lying of the small fragments and peeces of broken bones, which could not be apprehended or taken out with tennacles, crowes bills or ranens bills. And moreover, for that the corruption and matter could finde no free or easie passage, it had like to haue defiled part of the whole & sound bone, as we might plainly perceiue and see: it is farther to be noted, that during al the time of his sickness, he would in no wise take any Physick, not so much as a clister, or opening of a baine, by meanes hereof, and other causes which hereafter shall be declared, impostume did rise vpon impostume, in such sort, that I was often driuen to make new incisions. But an other cause or reason there was, why the wound became so stubborne and rebellious, for that this rusticall bozish fellow was of a maruellous dogged and churlish nature and disposition, and vsually giuen and delighted to drinke all sorts of strong drinks, in like sort he would

would couet to eate bacon, salt béeſe, hard chéeſe, ſalt butter, and dꝛied fiſh if he could by any meanes come by it, and looke what was hurtfull vnto him, therein he tooke his greateſt pleaſure and delight: and thus (as the common pꝛouerbe goeth) he laid goꝛge vpon goꝛge, ouercharging his ſtomacke with immoderate eating & dꝛinking, ſaying vnto me, this diet did greatly reſreſh him: inſomuch that I was in deſpaire of his recovery, and many times repented me that euer I enterprized this beaſtly cure, by reaſon of the cauſes afoꝛeſaid, which oftentimes vnluckily did ſal out: againe, the naughtines of his diſoꝛdered body was ſuch, that his very ſweats were noiſoni vnto vs, foꝛ he did ſmel extreme rammith, like vnto a ranke boze oꝛ goate, but in the end he was bzought to great debilitie and weaknes, and his gréedie ſtomacke almoſt cleane taken away: foꝛ which cauſe I was conſtrained to beſthinke my ſelfe of theſe great lets and hinderances, and ſet apart all digeſtines whatſoeuer, and did take me vnto *Egyptiacum*, which I bled certaine times diſſolued in this decoction, and iniected it into the wound,

He was alſo a very ſloun and naſtie.

Rx. *Aquæ hordei* lib. ij.

Vini albi lib. j.

Mellis roſarum ℥. iiij.

Fol. plantaginis

Fol. & florum centauri minoris

Absynthij

} ana. m. ſ.

A very good decoction.

Boile theſe togiſher, to the conſumption of the third part, and ſo reſerue it to your uſe: ſometimes I bled this decoction alone, and ſometimes I diſſolued the *Egyptiacum* in white wine and *Aqua vitæ*, and I filled the wound with pledgets dipped in the ſame, after it had been oftentimes iniected: which being done, I laid ouer all the aggréued parts this poultis very well warmed, which did comfort him greatly,

Rx. *Neruale* lib. iiii.

Fenegreeke ℥. iii.

Lineſeede ℥. vi.

Barley meale

Beane meale

} ana. m. i.

The Cataplasma of *Neruale*.

The powder of the roots of *Barthy* mallows being firſt dꝛied, a handfull and a halfe, the floures of *Cammomell* and *Helilot*, being alſo well powdered of each a handfull, the leaues of *Roses* dꝛied and powdered two handfule, *Saffron* two ſcruples, the yelks of ſoure egges: firſt reſlent the *neruale*, which being done put in the reſt one after another, continually ſtirring it: that being done, put in the yelks of egges in the cooling, when you uſe it foꝛ the like cauſes oꝛ els not, and ſo receiue it to your uſe, and it will be very hard and ſtiſſe: and when you will occupie

Nota.

of it, take fire, seven or eight ounces more or lesse, as you haue occasion: if in cold causes, relent it ouer a chafing dish of coles, and put to it either Malmſie, Muscadell, or Sack, and in hot causes I haue often vsed white wine or milke: and for want of all these, I being at the seas and other places, I did take beer, and sometimes faire water, and so relente it gently together, till it did come to the thicknes or body of a poultis, and beware of ouer boiling bicause of the eggs: this poultis I euer caried with me both by sea and land, for it is very ready at all needes, and it will last and continue a long time, and doth profit much. Now (as I haue before rehearsed) I did take of this poultis a conuenient quantity, and dissolved with it Malmſie q.s. & so very warm plaister wise, I applied it well ouer his shoulder, & it eased him greatly: & whereas before I was greatly in doubt he would haue giuen vs all an Vltimum vale, yet through the assistance of almighty God, with the meanes and helpe of the afoze named remedies, those greuous accidents ceased, and the corruption thorowly cleansed, and the smal fractured peeces of bones did loose and come away gently of themselues, and his stomack was againe restored, yet it was a long time before he was perfectly cured: for there did follow a certaine inflation, or puffing vp of cold, windy and waterish humors in his neck and shoulders, and so downe all his arme and hand on the same side where his hurt was: and therefore I was driuen after to bathe all the parts with this bath following.

A bath.

Sea water lib.xii. Aqua vitæ lib.ii. I vse alwaies Sack in steed of the Aqua vitæ, but it was not there to be had: the flowres of Cammomill, Melilot, Wormwood, and Dill, Fenell, Sage, Basil, Mints, Marigam of ech a handfull: the seeds of Cummin, and Baiberies being brused, of ech two handfulls, for want I had not these herbes greene, I did take most of them dried: and there was also put in a good fat Sheepes head well chopped in peeces, which by ouer sight was left out in the former impression: all these were boiled to the consumption of the third part, and here with I bathed his neck, shoulder, arme, and hand, twice a day: so after the parts agreued were well fomented and bathed, then presently I annointed him with these oiles following,

Vnguentum
mundifica-
tium.

Rx Olei Anethini	{ ana. ʒ. j. ʒ.
Olei Chamæmelini	
Olei Paralisis	{ ana. ʒ. i.
Olei Petrolii	
Misce,	

Then I wrapp'd all his neck, shoulder, arme, and hand with Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, & oxycroceum of each equall portions, by the which meanes these weake parts were recovered, and restored to their former

curing Gun shot.

59

former strength. We shall further here note in the time of his curing, I used also this approved mundificative with great benefit to the patient.

Rx. Terebinthinæ ʒ.ii.

Mellis Ros. ʒ.i.

Succi Apii

Succi Plantaginis

} ana. ʒ.β.

Let these seeth a little, and then adde thereunto

Farinæ Lupinorum

Farinæ Hordei

Sarcocollæ ʒ.i.

Croci ʒ.i.

Misce.

} ana. ʒ.iii.

Vnguentum
mundifica-
tium.

Moreover, I used Vnguentum Basilicon Maiestrale, and also Vnguentum Nicotian. and I laid outwardly upon pledges Emplastrum floris vnguentorum, and sometimes other plaisters and vnguents, as the cause required, & thus he was cured of the wound in his shoulder: as concerning the wound in the lower parts, I had no great trouble with it, but I perfected the cure with ordinary remedies, onely I am to give you to understand, that at the first I was troubled with a swelling, hardnes and inflammation in the testicles, which I remedied chiefly with this poultis.

Rx. The crums of Rie bread, swæte butter, and the grounds of ale: A good poultis for swelling, hardnes, and inflammation of the testicles.
but where ale is not to be had, then instead thereof I did take the grounds of strong beer: all these were boiled together to the thicknes or forme of a poultis, and applied very warme: and so by these good meanes and helps he was cured. Thus I end this short obseruation, bicause I would be loth to be tedious, or to vse many superfluous words little available, and to no purpose &c.

The cure of a Soldier that recieved a wound with a Musket
bullet into the ioint, or bowing of his right arme,
and also was pitifully burned with Gun
pouder. Cap. 15.



A few yeeres agoe in Anno 1586. I being in the Lowe countreis, there was brought vnto me to Arnem by lieutenant Sing, a soldier seruing vnder Colonel Morgan, which was shot into the inside of his right arme in the very bowing of the ioint: presently vpon his hurt receiued, he began to linger and to stay after his companie.

B 2

Then

Then there was one which he called his brother, perceived him to be hurt, and not able to hold his peece, did presently venture himselfe and came vnto him to vnderstand the cause of his staying, and seeing him to be shot in, did vse all means possible to conuey him to the Surgeon to be dressed: in fine, it happened by a misfortune, one of their flasks was fired, so that they were both greatly burned, especially this wounded mans hands, armes, and face, and in like sort his belly which tormented him very sore: for which cause I dressed him when he came to me, with Succum caparum cum sale, ana. q.s. After I had vbled three or fouer severall times this foresaid remedy, looke where I applied it, there neuer did rise any blisters, and the skin remained still one, but where I vbled it not, there were blisters sore: to conclude, this cure of the burning was accomplished according as it is plainly set down in the beginning of this booke.

After I tooke a round blunt siluer probe, and gently put it into the wound, to trie the depth thereof, so by that meanes I found where the bullet laie in the very middle of his ioint, or bowing of his arme, and although the bullet was not far of, yet I could not possible so delate the wound with my instrument, that I might therewith take hold of the bullet, and the cause was the narrownes and straightnes of the orifice or place where the bullet entred in, and therefore it was the more troublesome vnto me, doubting of the great disemperature, that otherwise might haue followed, but that was partly prevented by purging, and partly by his great losse of blood. And yee shall moreover note, I was in more feare, in taking out of the shot, that I should do greater hurt by my incision, than was don at the beginning with the said bullet, because the sinewes, vaines and arteries were so nere at hand, whereby they could hardly be auoided: neuerthelesse, for that the bullet was great, I was constrained to enlarge the wound, that it might the more easilier come out: for although in fleshy places such bullets of Lead may rest without any great annoiance or danger vnto the bodie, yet being in a ioint or sinewie place, it may not there be suffered any time, if it be possible to be taken out. After I had enlarged that part by incision, then with much adoe, and great paines vnto the patient, I did take hold of the bullet with a Rostrum anatinum, yet do what I could with all curiositie, there followed (after my incision) a flure of blood, which mightily amazed the patient, and somewhat troubled me, but I staied it safely with my restrictiue powder. And although in some causes a flux of blood be not presently to be restrained, by reason the bleeding doth many times free vs from inflammations, &c. yet may not excessive and ouer much bleeding be permitted, because the vitall spirits and naturall heat,

do thereby waste and decaie, and greatly weaken the bodie. So after I had taken out the shot, I did put in my finger into the wound, to feele if there were any of the bone touched, but the first thing that offered it selfe to my finger was a peece of a rag or cloth, and bombace of his dublet which was carried in with the bullet, yet the bone was free from any hurt that could be perceiued. So after the wound was freed from all those annoyances, I presently did fill the wound with Olei Hyperici cum gummo, ℥. i. Olei ouorum ℥. ℞. When I applied outwardly vpon the same, (as I haue aboue said) to stay the bleeding, &c. And aboue the wound I laid this defensine, to defend and keepe backe fluxe of humors, for that he had a very full and plethoricke body.

Rx. Olei Mirtini }
 Olei rosacei } ana. ℥. j. ℞.
 Olei Chamemeli ℥. j.
 Boli Armeni ℥. iiij.
 Omnium santalorum ana. ℥. ij.
 Sanguinis Draconis ℥. j.
 Succisemperuini }
 Succiplantaginis } ana. ℥. ℞.
 Aceti rosarum ℥. ij.
 Ceræ albæ q. s.
 Misce.

A Defensine.

First relent your oiles and iuices, and adde to your viniger, & boile all together, then put in your ware, & last your powders, after it is brought to a good body, reserve it to your vse. Thus with conuenient compressors and bindings, he rested very quietly for the space of three daies vndressed, by reason of the danger of his bleeding. And here I thought it good to signifie vnto you, that in all my practise, I neuer found any great profit by the vse of Oleum catulorum, and such like remedies, in wounds of the ioints and sinewie places, but rather in those medicines, which are of a more strengthening and drying facultie: neither may Egyptiacum in such sinewie places be vsed, though it be a medicine of ancient experience in the curing of Gun shot, by reason of his sharpe and biting quality, which I haue seene and knowen to bring many euill accidents, as paines, feuers, cramps, and conuulsions, &c. Therefore to prevent those dangers, I did with good aduice vse those remedies here prescribed: then against the second dressing, which was the third day, I prepared new rollers and bolsters, with cleane and sweete clothes for streups to foment the wound, with wine and Aqua vitæ: also I ordained in a readiness Oleum rosarum & Albuminum ouorum q. s. mixed together, wherein

wherein I dipped thicke beds of tow, and warme applied them round about his ioint, which did greatly ease his paines, and toke away the inflammation : and also I prepared this vnguent following, which I charged or spread vpon smal pledgets of lint, alwaies dipped in the foresaid oiles.

An Vnguent.

Rx. Cera Citrinæ ℥. viij.

Resinæ ℥. iij.

Terebinthinæ ℥. ij.

Thuris

Mastichis } ana. ℥. j.

Olei Lumbricorum } ana. ℥. iij.

Olei Nicotianæ

Misce.

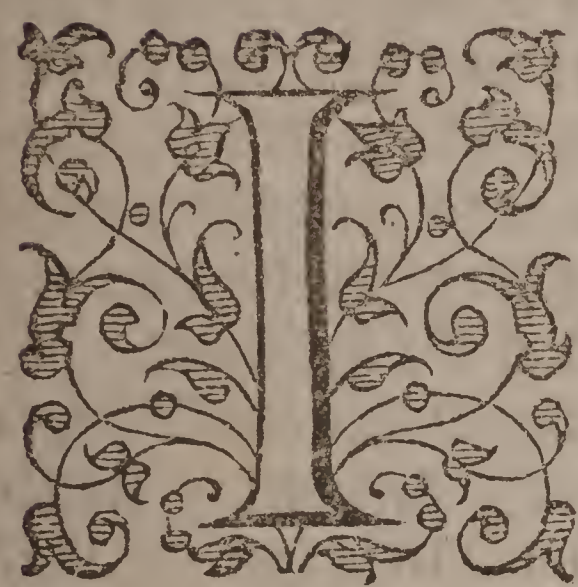
The iniection

Thus I continued this order of dressing three daies, and then I injected into the wound with a syring this iniection following, Rx. Aquæ hordei lib. ij. Folior. Hyperici m. j. Vermium terrestrium ℥. iij. Sirr. Rosarum siccarum ℥. ij. Misce. These were boiled all together till the third part was consumed : after I had two or three times together well injected the foresaid wound of his ioint, then very warme I ministred the foresaid oile of Hypericon and oile of eggs, whereunto I added Mel Rosarum ℥. β. and therein dipped pledgets of the vnguent before described, and ouer that, Emplastrum Nicotian. and very often the Gum plaister. And although there be many excellent plaisters seruing to this end and purpose, yet I suppose there are very few better : neuer theles, the best medicine that is, is no medicine, except it be in the hands of a skilfull man. And here briefly to conclude this cure, ye shall note that all accidents were at the first mightily prevented with purging of his belly, sometimes with Cassia, and sometimes with clisters : bloodletting was omitted, for that he lost more at the first receiuing of his hurt. And so I finished this cure with other ordinarie vnguents and plaisters, in this booke by me truly and diligently published, &c.

Nota.

The cure of a Smith, whose name was *William Hope*, belonging to the Tower of London, and one of hir Maiesties seruants, which vnfortunately recciued a shot through the thigh, with a bullet of Lead, out of an old Caliuier, which a long time had been charged, as heerafter shall bee said.

Cap. 16.



In the yēere of our Lord 1584, I was sent for vnto the right honorable the Earle of Warwike: the cause was, that I would at his Lordships request take into my cure, the foresaid *William Hope* Smith, who was by his Honor preferred vnto the Quēnes Maiesties service, for his knowledge and skill in his art. The messenger that came vnto me was master *Richard Candish*, who signified vnto me his Lordships request, and how by ill hap, the poore man did shote himselfe through his thigh with a bullet of Lead, out of an old rustie Caliuier, which had bene a long time charged, as it was supposed at the siege of Bullen, and so by some ouersight laid by all that time, in the place or house of stoz within the Tower of London, and at a day of view taken of such old rustie pēces, this Caliuier was found charged with a bullet, and so deliuered vnto him, to haue the pēce made seruiceable, and the bullet taken out: but as the patient confessed afterward, do what he could with all instruments and engins made for such purposes, it would not preuaile, but he was forced to put the breech of the pēce into the fire, and (not foresēeing the danger) did place, or rest the mouth of the saide pēce, directly against the middle of his thigh, nothing suspecting that the pēce would so suddenly haue blowen out the bullet: yet contrarie to his expectation, he shot himselfe through the thigh, whilest he did vse his one hand about the blowing of the bellows, and his other hand in the framing and making of his fire. To procéde, there was brought vnto him a very expert and skillfull Chirurgeon, that did take him in cure, but it was not his good hap to cure him, and for the space of thrée or fouer yēeres he was constrained to go and stay himselfe with a staffe, by reason of the debilitie and weaknes of the part græued. After I had sēne him and his grēse, I found thrée great orifices outwardly, that were very

ry néere together and déepe, with much putrifaction inwardly. But ye shall note, the first indication of curing was performed by Doctoz Randall, for the purging and euacuating of those humoꝝs abounding. The next day following, he was let blood ten or twelue ounces, being very foule blood, and of an ill colour: his meats were easie of digestion, and of good nourishment, by reason he had a bad stomacke to his meate. The second scope of curing was performed after this maner, I laid aboue the wound, and so round about the compasse of his græse, that defensiuē which is published in the ninth chapter of this booke, that done, I did vse the causticke stone, vpon the vttermoſt part of his græse, where by due application thereof, done with my owne hand, I brought all the threē oriſices into one, in lesse than a quarter of an houre: by this enlargement the græse was of a sufficient wideneſſe, after the eschars were remoued, then I found the circuits or solution of vnitie great, and the corrupt flesh abounding with hills and banks very proudly growne, the humoꝝs that continually flowed, were pale, glutinous, and of a bad sauor: nevertheless, by little and little, I subdued all the superfluous and spongeous flesh, with these medicines, which are of a sharpe and biting qualitie, some gentler, as Mercurij præcipitati, and some stronger, as that powder which is published in the third Chapter of this booke: and sometimes I vſed this mundificatiue following, so that by these meanes, of an old vlcer was made a fresh wound,

A. pare.

Rx. Pulueris aluminis rochæ
Viridis æris
Vitrioli Romani
Mellis rosati
Aceri boni q. s.

} ana. ʒ. ii.

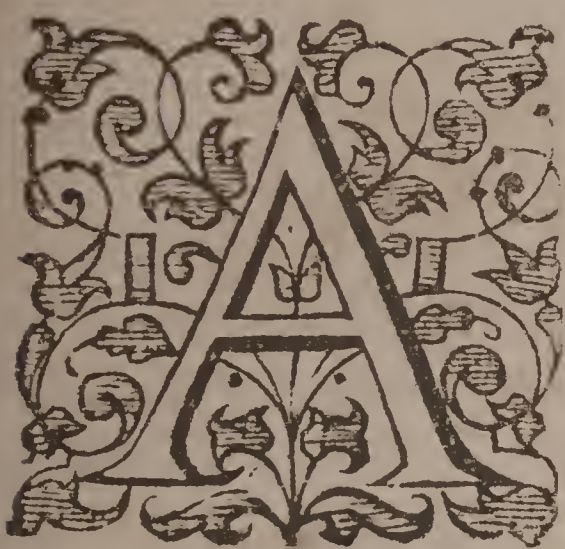
Bulliant omnia simul secundum artem, & fiat medicamentum ad formam mellis.

Also I did oftentimes inject with a syzing into the bottom of his græse, this foresaid ointment with wine and Aqua vitæ, and sometimes the ointment alone warmed vpon dossels and pledgets of lint, and for that I was vnacquainted with the nature and disposition of his body, by reason of the ill habite thereof, so that after the græse was well mundified and clenſed, and his body prepared as aforesaid, in the end I did give him that to drinke, called Potus Antiochiæ, and also I did inject of the same drinke into the wound without addition, after I applied Vnguentum incarnatiuum, and sometimes Vnguentum basilicon vpon pledgets dipped in the said drinke being warmed, and the gum plaister all ouer: by this meanes his græse did yeelde perfect white digestiue matter, & the holownes and lost substance of flesh was againe restored by

by the helpe of these medicines and the benefit of nature, notwithstanding in the end of the cure, it made some stay in the cicutrizing or sealing vp, which I performed with that sparadrop plaister, published in the foure and twentieth chapter of this booke, and is of my *M. Keble's* description, and thus he was perfectly healed, and so remaineth vnto this day.

The cure of a Seruingman, which was shot into the leg with a sheafe arrow, and the head sticking in the bone.

Cap. 17.



A few yeeres past, at a great mustering and training vp of soldiers at Hile end greene, near London: Amongst those bands of trained men, there was appointed a certaine number of Archers: who after they had marched a long time, in the end the bowe men were diuided from the pikemen and shot, onely to trie and exercise their bowes: it chanced in their shooting at a marke, about six or seauen scoze off, by misfortune one of their arrowes did hit a gentlemans seruant called master *Withpole*, into the outside of his left leg, so that the shaft was firmly fixed in the bone, yet being a good way off beyond the marke, when he receiued his hurt. There was at that time one in the field which professed Surgery, and proffered to dresse the wound, presently in the place where the patient was hurt: he being in great pains, was glad of any helpe, and so permitted the fellow to dresse him, who forthwith did attempt to take out the arrow, nothing regarding the renting or tearing of the muscles, but ouer hastily, and vnadvisedly, did pull out the shaft, and left the arrow head fast fastened in the bone, being a barbed head, as are commonly all our English sheafe arrowes. After willingly he would haue excused the matter, and seemed to say, that the head was ill glued or fastened to the arrow, and so he dressed the patient, to his friends great disliking: for that the patient was immediately troubled and molested with a hot distemperature, much paines, and vnmeasurable swellings, which induced a feuer, and his stomack cleane taken from his meate. When it was the will and pleasure of one master *Spinolo*, in *Stanchurch* streete where I did dwell to send for me, and there I found the Surgeon, but his patient being in extreme paines: wherefore in my presence, for that they

I would

Nota.

would be rid of this fellow, they said they were greatly agréued with him, and told him he had stained his practise, in preserving and dressing the patient so ill, and that his abuse was great and deserved punishment. Then he went about to bleare their eyes with a little beggerly eloquence, the which he had learned amongst a sort of trecherous runnagates, counterfet land lopars, Sophisticall mounty-banks, cosoning quacksalvers, and such like false iugling deceiners, with their paradoxicall innouations, whose native soile is to them a wilde cat, and who abuse all good Arts, wheresoeuer they come or abide. But to omit circumstances, I say he vanished away in darknes, as may appere in my former books, where I haue more at large spoken of him and other the like abusers, whose bloody hands without knowledge, do hazard the liues of many.

- 1 Such emptie barrells sound farre,
Which do little good in peace or warre:
It is a world to vnderstand,
How such do flourish in this land.
- 2 Long haue I mused at the same,
Till I perused stories old:
Where I did finde men of much fame,
Greatly dislike such persons bold.
- 3 Wherefore I leaue them to their wils,
That list to like these kinde of men:
And when they haue approoued their skils,
They may the better iudge of them.
- 4 Now in the end I thus conclude,
They were none of the sons of Art:
But men vnskillfull grosse and rude,
Euen as the blinde man casts his dart.

After he was gone, I remoued all things from the patients leg, and I did put downe a probe into the bottom of the wound, where manifestly I did feele the head fired in the bone, and by reason the orifice of the wound was so straight & swolne, that I could not dilate any instrument

ment sufficiently to apprehend and take hold of the arrow head, therfore I was dzien to make reasonable large incision downe to the bottome, and then did put into the place of my incision Adilatorium to open the wound, and so presently toke hold of the arrow head with a Rostrum gruinum, and then moued it by little & little, so very gently with safety I toke out the arrow head, and after I put my finger into the wound, to feele if there were any rough fragments or shiners of the bone, but I found none at all: then after I suffered him to bleed a reasonable quantity, for that he bled but very litle when he receiued his hurt: after I preserued the wound with Oleum Aparisij very hot, and laid round about the parts this defensatiue.

Rx. Diachalcitheos
Olei papaueris
Olei rosarum rubarum
Aceti ros.
Misc.

} ana. q.s.

A defensiu.

And I staid in the end his bleeding with my restrictive powder, and also I ordained this cooling medicine, which did greatly helpe to qualifie his hot distemperature, and did mitigate his paines, and staid the flux of humors,

Rx. Vnguenti nutriti
Vnguenti rosarum
Succi plantaginis
& Solani

} ana. ʒ. iiii.
} ana. q.s.

A cooling
Vnguent.

Misceantur in mortario plumbeo, &c.

Then I ministred round about the swelling that Cataplasma, which is published in the fift Chapter of this booke. After that with conuenient rowlings, such as were rather for commodity than for fashion sake, I very easily rowled it bp, & so finished this first dressing. The next day early in the morning he was new dress againe, for that he was not free from his feuer, though his paines were somewhat appeased, and his swellings well vanished away. Then after his dressing he was let blood on the liuer vaine, by the counsell of a Physitian, and the next day he receiued a clister with order of diet prescribed: for locall remedies I followed mine owne experience, with poultises defensatiues and cooling ointments, as afoze I haue said: and after as occasion was offered, I bled Emplastrum cum gummis, & Vnguentum de peto, or Nicotion with Oleum Aparisij, and vsually steephs of wine: the rest of his curing was like the cure of other greene wounds, which I haue particularly specified in many parts of this booke &c.

The cure of a man, which receiued a notable wound in his head with great fracture of the skull : and did moreouer fracture the bone of his thigh called *Os femoris*, by a fall out of a gallery in the Beare garden, at that time when all the gallery there did fall downe, and killed and hurt many. Cap. 18.



I have thought it good afore I enter into this bryefe note or obseruation, first to signifie vnto the yong practisers of Chirurgery: that al such great wounds in the head with fracture of the skull, are holden generally of the best writers and practisers, to be most perilous and dangerous: the bone being compressed vpon Dura mater. For the which cause, at the very beginning of this cure, I did cut and shawe away the haire round about the wound, then with my fingers I made further probation into the wound, and there I did manifestly feele a notable fracture or breach in the skull on the left side of his head, vpon the bone called *Os petrosum*, which (as I said) was depressed vpon the pannicle Dura mater, and for that the fracture of the skull was greater in length, than the wound in the flesh, for that cause without detracting of time I made incision, and so followed the fracture vntill all the rift or crackt bone was wholly discovered. When I did see and behold the full length of the fracture or breach in the skull, & had made a sufficient dilation, and raised vp the flesh: for that cause I could not at that present time proceed any further, by reason of the great flux of blood: and moreover, for that he lost much blood before he was brought to his lodging: all which being considered, I filled the wound with pledgets and runlets made of lint and very fine tow, wet in the whites of eggs mixed with *Galen* his powder: then with good bolstring and rowling he thus remained vntill the next day, and then likewise hauing a present regard vnto the preservation of the fracture of his thigh, the maner and order thereof hereafter shall be declared. But before I enter any further into this discourse, I thought it good here to note, that this patient was a man of some account, & for that cause his master was very desirous to vnderstand of me what danger he was in, bicause he would acquaint other of his friends in the countrey therewith. When I considered I was to speake with men of worship and good calling, vnto whom I deliuered mine opinion: but first calling to remembrance some part of the wise sayings of *Guido, Tagaltius* and others, whose counsell in this case ought of vs to be reuerenced

reuerenced and imbraced.

When thou art called (say they) before a magistrate or head officer, so that thou art required to deliuer thine opinion, sentence, and iudgement upon the person wounded, & to prognosticate as much as art requireth, it behoueth thee, diligently & effectually to marke the wound or wounds, if there be many & thou shalt truly call the same wound or wounds by their expresse & proper names, together with the place wounded. When after it behoueth thee to consider with thy selfe the cause of thy coniecture, & the reason of thy sentence and iudgement by thee deliuered wisely and prudently, least thou faile in thy iudgement, and shew thy selfe to be either ignorant or els deceiued. So hauing these precepts in my memory, I told them, he was not without great danger, partly by reason the braine was sore shaken with the fall, and partly for that the bone was broken and depressed upon Dura mater, which were the causes that did hinder his speeches; and that could not be remedied at the first dressing, by reason of the great flux of blood: Howbeit I did hope of some amendment, after I had pearced the skull with the Trepan. Other talke I had as touching the ill signes of his vomiting, the greatnes of his wound, with the fracture of his skull and thigh, whereof I will speake more largely in discourse of his curing. And for that I would be very wary and circumspect, I caused them to hang all his chamber with Carpets and Coverlids, and made it very darke, without light or aire but onely by a candle, because in this case, the aire is very hurtfull. Which done, at the second preservation, after I had vnrowled his head, and taken out of the wound, all things that were administred for the restraining of the fluxe of blood. And for that a vent was to be made with all expedition, for the matter and congealed blood to come forth, therefore I caused a strong man stedfastly to hold and stay his head with his hands, and hauing stopped his eares with wool, I then did set on the Trepan, and so orderly pearced the skull through in two places: then with an instrument called a Leuator, I raised vp the depressed bone: which being done, immediately his speech amended. And there was found upon Dura mater, a good quantitie of congealed blood, which was removed with fomentations of wine, Aqua vitæ, and other remedies, as hereafter shall be declared. It is further to be noted, that there did manifestly appeer upon Dura mater a certaine blacknes: for which cause I did put between the Dura mater and the skull, a peece of fine Laine, in the stead of Sindan that *Vigo* commendeth, dipped in Mel rosarum, and Aqua vitæ ana. q.s. And with lint wet in the same I filled vp the wound: and at other times I vsed Vnguentum Caprifolij, which I found described in master *Gales* second booke of his Antidotarie, and likewise it is extant in *Wecker*, and in diuers other

Vnguentum
Caprifolij.
Wecker.

other good authoꝝ.

Rx. Terebinthinæ }
Resinæ pini } ana. ℥.iiij.
Cera nouæ }
Olei rosati ℥.viij.
Mastichis }
Thuris } ana. ℥.j.
Gummi Elemni ℥.ij.
Caprifolij }
Betonicæ } ana. ℥.iiij.
Vini optimi lib.x.

These herbs being stamped, let them stand infused in the wine fower and twenty howers, then adde to them all the other parcels except the Gums, Frankincense, and Masticke: boile these on a cleere fire untill halfe the wine be consumed, and that it begin to wax gréene, then strain it, and let it coole: then boile it againe, till all the wine be wasted, then straine it: and lastly adde to the Masticke and Thuris made in very fine powder: put it after in a cold place, and reserue it to your vse. After (as I said) I had preserved the wound with these remedies, then I applied hærewithall, a plaister of Betonie, and I annointed his head round about the wound Cum oleo rosarum, and ouer all this a good bed oꝝ cap of towle, and then with bolstering and rowling, I finished this dressing, &c.

Emplastrum
Betonicæ.

Rx. Gummi Elemni ℥.iiij.
Resinæ ℥.viij.
Cera ℥.vj.
Gummi Ammoniacy ℥.iiij.
Terebinthinæ ℥.vj.
Succi Betonicæ ℥.x.

Misce, & fiat emplastrum.

I was constrained, contrarie vnto the first description of this plaister, to double the quantities of all the simples, bicause I did vse very much of it: and thus I continued with this maner of dressing, untill all the blacknes was taken away from the Dura mater, by the vse of the foresaid hony of roses. But if the blacknes should not haue gone away, notwithstanding the vse of hony of roses, as I haue often sene, then the cure is to be feared, and small hope of health to be looked for. And hære I say againe, this wounded man was in the moze danger, for that he receined his hurt very néere vnto the full of the moone, whereby this euill followed, that Dura mater did rise and thrust it selfe, out of those places of the skull, that I did perforate oꝝ pearce with the Trepan, the
which

which I did safely bring downe againe with this decoction or fomentation,

Rx. Fol. Ros.
Chamæmeli
Meliloti
Betonica
Aqua vitæ q.s.

} ana. m. j.

A Decoction.

These were well boiled together in faire water, and last of all was added the Aqua vitæ, and here with I did well bathe and foment the place, and then applied upon Dura mater, this remedie following, with a fine peece of laine, which was orderly conueied vnder Cranium, or the skull, to defend the pannicle from being hurt with the sharpe edge of the bone,

Rx. Olei rosarum
Mellis rosarum
Aqua vitæ 3.ß.
Misce.

} ana. 3. j.

And sometimes also I vsed for that purpose Oleum Vitellorum ouorum: and further ye shall note, that vpon the forenamed peece of laine, I placed a small peece of a sponge steeped in the decoction, and so by this meanes Dura mater was safely brought downe againe, which to do in some bodie is wonderfull hard and difficult, therefore it doth require great care, diligence, and skill. And as touching the scaling of the fractured bones, it was safely done in a reasonable time and space, partly with the vse of Oleum rosarum & Aqua vitæ, and partly with Aqua vitæ & Vitriol. albi ana. q.s. But when I applied the Aqua vitæ and Vitriol. I did first defend the fleshy parts with dry lint, &c. which otherwise would haue caused very great paines and griefe: neither is it meete that such great wounds should be disquieted with any sharpe or biting medicines, which often do greatly hinder the perfection and course of the cure: for that cause it is thought most profitable to vse chiefly Puluis cephalicus, as a very apt and conuenient remedie, for scaling of bones of the head. And with these foresaid medicines I continued, vntill there was perfect flesh vpon Dura mater: and the fractured bones being loosed, and borne vp so in place of these bones, nature ordained and supplied a good and perfect Callus. And by this method and maner of curing, in the end he was well and perfectly healed of this wound in the head. Also ye shall further vnderstand, that in the course of his curing, we were compelled to vse good diet, purging and bleeding, which was performed by the aduice and counsell of a Physitian. Now here I will also very briefly speake of the fracture of the bone of his thigh: First I did endeavour my selfe

selfe for the right placing of this fractured member, which was broken tranuerse or crossewise: it is againe to be further noted, that of fractures when they happen in bodie of an euill disposition and temperature, they oftentimes resist cure, and are long or euer they be made whole. This patient was a man of a yong and lusty body, and so of a very good constitution, then after I say, he was brought to his bed, and orderly laid vpon his backe: which being done, I made two decent towels, and fastened each towel, one aboue the fracture, and the other below it: then I caused two strong men to apprehend and take hold of each towel, and I placed my selfe very nere vnto the fracture: then all things being readie, I caused them to extend or stretch out the member very strongly, which being sufficiently performed, I did eleuate or lift vp that part of the bone which was depressed, and againe, I did also presse downe the other part of the fractured bone which was bozne vp, and being rightly reduced, and restozed againe, as nere as I could to natures former vnion, I did curiously keepe close together the parts befoze disseuered: and then caused the two men, which extended the member, by little and little to release their hands, whereby the patient found himselfe greatly eased. After this done, I did take linnen clothes so large, as did not onely comprehend the fracture, but also couered ouer some of the whole and sound parts, the which cloth I did wet in water and viniger, and being well wrung out, I did spread vpon it this remedie here described,

Keble.

R. Albuminis ouorum	} ana. q. s.
Olei rosarum	
Boli Armeniaci	
Farinae volatilis	

Many excellent men do also vse to wet the said cloth in Albuminis ouorum, & Olei rosarum, ana. q. s. being first well beaten together: and after being reasonably compressed out againe, do apply it to the part afflicted, and I my selfe haue approued it most certaine true. But I did vse the aboue rehearsed remedies, with good successe as I haue declared, and therewith compassed the member three or fouer times, then with decent rowlers made of soft linnen cloth, which also were wet in water and viniger called Posca. I did begin my ligature or rowling directly vpon the fracture, and so rowled it vpwads, twise or thrise together, and after rowled it downwads: and in like maner ascending vpwads againe aboue the fracture. Thus after the same order as befoze, I did again rowle it with another rowler of the same bredth and length, that is to say, two yards long and fouer fingers broad, then according vnto *Horatius Morus* direction, and others who say: your maner of rowling must

must neither be too straight, neither yet too loose: for by over loose binding the bones they may be moved, & by too straight & over hard girding doth hinder the distribution of nourishment into the part, & so letteth the ingendering or breeding of the soozing humor, wherewith the bones are united & knit, which is said to be made of good nourishment inclining to grossness. Now to come unto the manner & order of the placing of the splints, which were orderly set and placed upon the said rollers, which splints were made of light willow wood, being very plaine and smooth, and blunt and round at both the ends, well wrapped about, and also bolstered with tow, which I placed then, as I said, the breadth of a finger betwene every splint, and sometimes farther off or nearer, as the cause required: then with good strong tape I did very gently binde them well together: which being done, I laid or placed the member as seemely and decently as possibly might be, in a double linnen towel rouled up at both ends, with a good quantitie of long rushes, such as our Chandelers vse to put into their watching candles: and I did make thereof as it were a bed to lay or place the fractured member in, so that he could by no means any way move his fractured leg: but safely and quietly he rested, as though it had been laid into that famous instrument called Glossocominum. The true order and right vse thereof, was first shewen and made plaine unto me, and diuers other Chirurgions, by master Doctor Foster, a most learned gentleman, Reader of the Chirurgery lecture in the Physicians college in London. To procede, after I had safely laid in his leg as aforesaid, then he rested reasonably quiet for the space of fourteene daies, and then suddenly without any reasonable cause knowne, there did begin to rise a very painful itch, and withal an inflammation: then I followed the direction of Wecker, and fomented the member with warme water, to this end and purpose, that the humors which were compact and inclosed, might the more easily euaporate and breath out: which done, I annointed the member round about with Vnguentum populeon compositum, & Vnguentum album camphoratum, ana. q. s. Then I vsed also this plaister,

R. Emplastri Diachalcitheos ℥. viii.

Oleimirtillorum ℥. i. ℞.

Succi granatorum ℥. i.

Albumin. ouorum numero ii.

Misce.

After I did roule up the member againe in the same manner and order as is before declared. And thus by the vse of these remedies, his itch and inflammation was removed & taken away without further trouble, and so in a reasonable time he was made whole of the fracture of his thigh,

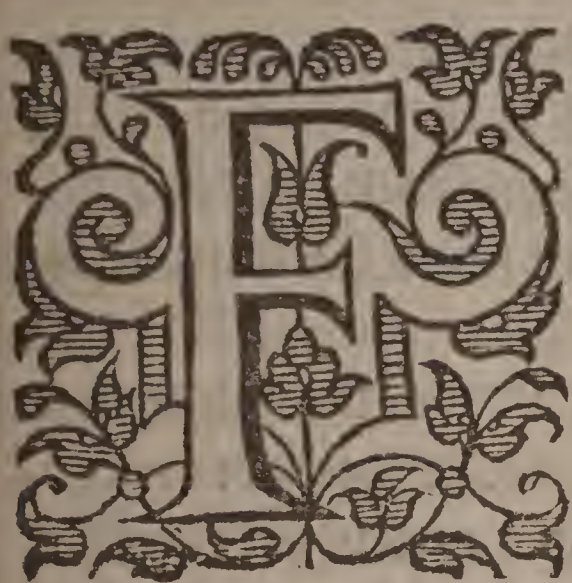
thigh, and for that it stood me upon to have regard and great care unto this agreed patient, I did diuers times call with me to visit him: *M. Banister*, whose counsell herein was unto me very profitable. To conclude, after I had fully ended the cure of my patient, then both he and his friends, seemed to be discontented with me, for that the fractured member was somewhat shorter than his other leg: I told them againe, it was not to be helped in him: yet much may be done in young people, which in aged persons did not so luckily fall out, as we wish & looke for: so they departed from me, being not well pleased for the shortnes of his leg, and I much more discontented for their base minded payment for the healing of so great and dangerous a cure.

An obseruation
of the cure
of a fractured
thigh, done vpon
a young
boy of ten
yeeres of age.

And here calling to minde a few yeeres past, a young boy being about the age of ten yeeres, whose name is called *Martin Aude*, who did commonly resort unto a brewers house in Bishops gate street, where he also did dwell: in the same brewhouse there was a horse mill, that did grinde the brewers malt, and there this boie with other such like youths, resorted to play, and vnadvisedly running about the mill, by mishap the mill did catch hold of his cote, and so did pull or draw him to the mill, in such sort, that the mill stone did run ouer his thigh, and fractured Os femoris in diuers peeces, then by reason of his noise and crying, the fellow that did leade the horse, very suddenly staid the mill, otherwise all his whole body had been drawn into the mill, and so crushed and broken in peeces. Then I was sent for, and master *George Baker*, one of his Maiesties Chirurgions, whose soundnes in practise is answerable to his calling. I might hereunto annere to his great commendations, his compendious works of Surgerie, by him published in the English tongue, for the helpe and comfort of many of his Maiesties good subiects. But to returne, I say we being both together, presently placed againe the fractured bones, and also applied thereto meete and conuenient remedies, and so in a reasonable time, with great and diligence, we made him perfect whole and sound of that leg without lamenesse, or any other imperfection whatsoever, and he liueth at this day, &c.

An obseruation for the cure of a master of a Hoy, that had both his legs fractured and broken into many peeces, with an iron bullet, shot out of a great basle or harquebuste of crocke at the sea, by a Pirot or sea rouer.

Cap. 19.



Reuendly Reader, I haue in the chapter going before, manifested vnto you, and spoken of two great and dangerous cures of fractured bones of the thigh, which by the helpe and singular goodness of God were accomplished, as you haue heard declared. Now it remaineth that here in this chapter also I make a breefe rehearsal of a certaine master of a Hoy, which a few yeres past, sailing on the seas, was chased by a Pirot or sea rouer, who being in a ship of war, shot at him with a great basle or harquebuste of crock, and did hit or strike the said master of the Hoy, with an iron bullet through both the smals of his legs, and fractured all the bones asunder, and also did rend and teare the muscles, tendons, nerues, vaines and arteries, and so made two notable great wounds in both his legs. By reason hereof, and also of his being long vndrest, there followed after diuers euill symtomes, as a feuer, troublesome shivering, vehement paines, inflammations, tumors, and likewise strange fluxes of blood, which proceeded by reason of the magnitude, and greatness of the wound: but mozeouer, that which was moze preiudiciall and cloied vs very greatly, was a Gangrena. Now heere you shall vnderstand, I was sent for vnto this great and dangerous cure, and also master *Crome*, and master *Wood*, Chirurgeons of London, being men of long experience: the reason was, for that this worke was greater than it had bene possible for one man to performe: and then the patient being aboard his Hoy some ten or twelue miles from London neere vnto the great breach, and could not come by reason the wind and tide was against him, then at the request of his friends we all three went downe the riuer to him. And when we came aboard his Hoy, we found him lying vpon the hatchets neere vnto the helme where he receiued his wounds, then presently we laid open all the greened parts, and finding the worke so great, that hardly could any of our helpes haue bene mist, therefore first of al we made ready to dress him such remedies as we had about vs,

and as the time and place would serue: which don, we did with as much lenity and ease as possible we could, take away much stinking coagulat and clotted blood: then we removed certaine of the loose shivers and peeces of fractured bones, that done, we made a straight and easie extension as it was possible for vs to do it, for feare of wresting or shaking of the fractured members, holding our hands very stedfastly aboue and belowe the fractures, least the bones should haue been removed out of their places: so we dressed them according to art, & after rowled them vp, leaving conuenient places for vs to dresse the wounds at, and a meete way for nature to unburthen hir selfe of corruptions: which don, we applied thereon our splints and other necessary supportings, as it is declared in the last Chapter going before, after we laid both his legs from the scote vnto the groin as straight as possibly might be, & after bound them vp with conuenient ligatures, then he was laid in a bosc and brought vp with vs to London, and placed in a very good lodging, where we dressed him again more orderly with fomentations, and other conuenient remedies, according to the old beaten way and doctrine of *Vigo*, and other ancient fathers, whose authorities confirmed our experience in this cure. Last of all I must needs say, truly, it was a long time after or euer the bones of his legs were perfectly confirmed with a callos, and so able to go without paine, yet in the end God gaue vs a fortunate successe, and he was cured by vs, but with a callos somewhat greater, than willingly we would it should haue been, and some imperfection in the straightnes of his legs, notwithstanding all our faithfull care & diligence to the contrary, yet he liueth at this day and goeth strongly vpon both his legs, without staffe or stay to support himselfe by &c.

The cure of a Mariner, which had two of his ribs fractured and broken, with the violent blow of a Capisten barre, in one of his Maisties ships called the Aide, which brused him very fore: at the same present time he was throwen downe vpon the cariage of a great peece of ordinance, which brused him againe in other parts of his body. Cap. 20.



Think it good, without any longer discourse, so briefly as I can, here to publish and plainly to expresse the truth of my practise in this cure, & with al faithfulness, industry, and diligence, to procede vnto the rest, as I haue said. It happened at that time, when the Emperours daughter passed

passed the narrow seas, to marry with *Philip* king of Spaine. I seruing then in one of hir Maiesties ships called the *Aide*, it chanced that a great tempest and winde did rise, so that the billowes and surging waues of the sea went very lofty and high, we riding then at our anchor neere the French coast, and the Harriners being greatly busied about the winding vpon their cables and anchors: it happened by reason of the storme and tempest, and by some negligence and oversight, vpon a sudden the Capisten turned about with great force and violence, and did buse and hurt diuers, specially the botelwaines seruant, whose name was called *Ralfe Condall*, which had two of his ribs fractured and broken by the force of the said blowe of the Capisten barre, and therewith throwne downe vpon the carriage of a great peece of ordinance, which bused him againe in other places of his body: so the patient did lie as a dead man void of sence and vnderstanding, neither did he remember or know whether he had bene hurt or no. But after he was againe reuiued, there followed perillous accidents, as a Pleurisie, spitting of blood, & gret dolor and pains, which (as *Guido* declareth) are very dangerous, and the rather for that one of his ribs was in such sort fractured, that a little fragment or small peece of the rib, did separate it selfe without all hold vnto any part of the rib, which continually without ceasing still tormented and vexed the patient, with vehement prickings vpon the panicle that couereth the ribs, neither could I bring him to any ease, vntill I did make incision directly vpon the fracture, according vnto the length of the rib, and so downe vnto the bone: and there I did take out that shiner or spell of the bone, which was in bignes, thiknes, and length like vnto a barley corne, sharpe at both ends like vnto the point of a needle. Then after I had made the incision, and taken out the small peece of the bone, I applied into the said wound *Oleum hyperici cum gummo*, and then vpon the same, for the more speedy uniting and knitting of the fractured ribs together, this remedy following,

Rx.	Olei Rosarum	} ana. q.s.
	Albuminis ouorum	
	Boli Armoniaci	
	Farinae volutilis	

The which I spread vpon a double linnen cloth being first wet in water and viniger, & strongly wrought out again. But you shall vnderstand for that there was not at that time any Physitian in the *Spanie* to aide and assist me in this cure, therefore I gaue him my selfe to drinke this potion following, which wrought after this maner: for within one hower after, he did call mightily, not onely the most part of his drinke, but also a good quantity of congealed or clotted blood withal, neuertheles at night I gaue

gaue him the same drinke againe, and so continued for the space of thre daies, al which time he did neuer offer to cast vp any thing, but onely by spitting at his mouth, and so he did auoid much bzused blood, and this is the foresaid drinke,

A drink very
good for bru-
ses inwardly.

Rx. Vini maluatici ℥.iiij.
Olei Oliuarum dul. ℥.j.
Spermatis ceti gra. xii.
Misce.

Now here it is also to be noted, that after the said peece of the bone of his rib was taken out, he neuer greatly complained of any paines in that part, but he was further troubled with a cough which he had taken befoze he receiued his hurt, for that cause and for the more speedy cure of his fractured ribs, I did giue him to drinke for the space of ten daies, morning and euening, this drinke following,

Master Wel-
liseds drinke,
Surgeon of
Douer.

Rx. Aquæ consolidæ maioris & } ana. ℥.ij.
Aquæ Osmundæ regalis }
Vini albi ℥.iiij.
Mellis comm. ℥.ij.
Succi Liqueritiæ ℥.j.
Theriace opt. q.s.
Misce.

This drinke did profit the patient greatly, and was first giuen vnto me for a singular secret, by one master *Wellised* Chirurgion, then dwelling at Douer, nere vnto the sea coast, with whom I had conference about this cure. And here withall ye shall note, that I gaue him likewise a very gentle purge onely to cleanse the belly, and also I did let him blood: all which were great helpes for the perfection of this cure. And thus orderly from time to time I proceeded. After the like maner I vsed locall remedies, as is befoze said, and also hereafter following, with meete and conuenient bolstering and rowling: and euery fift day he was new dressed by reason of the wound, and at the tenth daies end the wound was perfectly healed. The tenth day being expired, I changed my course of dressing, and vsed this maner and order following,

Rx. Emplastrum Diachalcitheos } ana. ℥.iiij.
Emplastrum Deminio }
Olei Rosarum & } ana. ℥.j.
Olei Mirtillorum }
Misce.

These plaisters thus incorporated did confirme and strengthen the foresaid broken ribs, and I annointed him also in other parts of his bodie where he was soze bzused, with these oiles,

Rx. Olei

Rx. Olei Rosarum & } ana. ℥.j.
 Olei Chamæmeli }
 Olei spermatis ceti ℥.℞.
 Misce.

And many times likewise I used Vnguentum Dialtheæ, Oleum laurinum, & Vnguentum Vulpinum, and moreover I resolved all the confused & brused blood, which was inclosed vnder the skin, with the aforesaid oiles, and also with application of these plaisters following,

Rx. Emplastri de Mucilagibus }
 Emplastri de Meliloto } ana. ℥.ij.
 Emplastri de flore vnguentorum }
 Olei Chamæmeli } ana. ℥.vj.
 Olei Rosarum }
 Misce.

At the fiftene daies end I opened the wound againe, where I found it as I said before, perfectly healed, and also the fractured ribs very apparently to haue receiued consolidation: & thus I end this short discourse, omitting to speake of the order of his diet, which was sparing ynough in the highest degré.

The cure of a certaine man, that was thrust through his body with a sword, which did enter first vnder the cartilage or gristle, called of the Anatomists *Mucronata Cartilago*, and the point of the sword passed through his body and so out at his backe, in such maner that he which wounded the man did run his way, and did leaue the sword sticking in his bodie: so the wounded man did with his owne hands pull out the sword, whom after I cured as shall be heere declared.

Cap. 21.



Speciall note or obseruation of a certaine dangerous and desperate cure in my simple iudgement, worthy of admiration, of a certaine traveller into the coasts of India, and other far countries, being a very valiant and strong person: who (as I said) receiued a wound through his body, which entred in vnder *Mucronata Cartilago*, but by the wonderfull worke of God the sword escaped the liuer, the

the stomacke, and the intestines or guts: for there were no manifest signes of any of those parts to be offended and hurt, neither any euill accidents happened, during all the time of this cure, but onely the grudging of a feuer, which followeth such wounds, as the shadow doth the body: and that was shortly preuented by bleeding, and loosing of the belly with soluble clisters. Presently vpon his hurt receiued, I was called vnto this cure, and likewise one master Doctor *Wotton*: but to speake the truth, after I did behold the maner of his hurt, and seeing the weapon so imbued with blood, I did in my mind greatly lament his mishap, and tolde those that were in presence, that I doubted much there was no hope of cure in him, but that death would very shortly follow, and so I was vnwilling to dresse him, supposing he would die vnder my hand. When the wounded patient desired me (as I loued a man) that I would dresse him, and take him in cure: for (said he) my hart is good, although my wound be great. When I called to my remembrance the learned counsell of *Celsus*, who willethe vs in no wise to meddle with him that cannot be preserued, nor to deale with him that is slaine already: yet to counteruaile this, I read in other good authoers, that we ought in conscience to attempt all that may possible be done, either by art or reason for the safetie of the patient: but first warily to foretell what danger the patient is in, before ye shall either make or meddle with him, that you may defend your selues from the slander of euill speakers. For say these excellent men, many by a wonderfull and miraculous maner do escape death and are cured. Therefore as I haue said in the Chapters going before, if we shall leaue the wounded man destitute of all aide and helpe, and so he die, we shall woorthily be called and esteemed wicked, and without all charitie and humanitie. But (friendly reader) often times it so falleth out, that many woorthy and skilfull Artists, are most fearfull, and very vnwilling to enterprize and attempt any such great and dangerous cures, partly by reason of the slanders of backbiters, and others of the like rude sort of euill speakers: for if it so fall out at any time, that some one disordered or vnfortunate patient die, or chaunce to escape vncured, by reason of the greatnes of the griefe or disease, then a man shall be condemned without mercie, notwithstanding all honest endenours truly performed, neuer once considering that we cannot enter into Gods diuine prouidence, to foretell, know, and vnderstand, whether it be his good will and pleasure, to grant health and recouerie vnto the sicke or wounded patient or not. Notwithstanding this I know assuredly, a man shall get more discredit and infamous reports by such bad patients, than euer they got credit by all the famous cures they haue done all the daies of their liues. But I suppose there is no Surgeon that is a true Christian,

Christian, will willingly and of set purpose, as some haue said, do that which redoundeth to his patients hurt and ouerthrow, which cannot be but to his owne shame and vtter vndoing in this world, besides the high displeasure of almighty God in the world to come. I hope and am fully perswaded, it will be too hard for any of those slanderers to search out, & worse to find any such foul & odious abuses to raige & be amongst vs. But to returne, I say, after much intreating, I enterprised this cure as followeth: I did first take two short tents artificially made, the one for the fore part of his breast, and the other for behinde his backe: vpon the which tents I applied Galen his powder, mixed with hares haire, and the whites of eggs, and so put them into the wound: and vpon the said tents outwardly certaine pledgets, being also spread with the foresaide restrictive. Moreover, the wound was defended both before and behind, with very good defensives, and also artificiall bolstering and rowling: he so rested vntill the third day, for feare of the bleeding. In the meane space, the foresaid Doctor of Physicke with others agreed, forthwith to giue the patient some excellent wound drinke: the Doctor consented that we should administer such as by our owne experience and practise, we had well approued. Then I told him of the singular vertues, which I had heard and seene of a certaine wound drinke, called Potus Antiochia, which was first put in practise in London, by a very skilfull Chirurgion called Master Archenboll. The strange cures which the said drinke hath done, are wonderfull to heare, and this wounded man was cured chiefly with this drinke of Antioch. The maner and order of ministring and making of it, is as followeth,

Rx. Bugulae
Fragariae
Consolidae mediae
Consolidae minoris
Consolidae maioris
Raphani rustici
Rubi
Vrticae foemineae
Osmunda
Canabis
Saniculae
Crasulae
Tanaceti
Anagallidis masculi
Auriculae muris
Violarum purpurearum

L

ana. m. i.

Potus Antiochia.

Gariophyllatae

Garyophyllatæ cum radicibus, & foliis m. v.

Geranii Cretici m. v.

Betonicæ cum radicibus, & foliis m. v.

Pedis columbini cum radicibus, & foliis, m. iii.

Rubia tinctorum of the roots, the third part in waight of al the herbes, befoze rehearsed, first wash all the herbes cleane, then after stampe them in a stone morter, which done, put them all in a new earthen pot well nealed, and put thereto also a gallon of good white wine: then let them on an easie fire of coles, & let the boile very gently till the one halfe be consumed, then straine them into a faire cleane vessell, & ad to them, of the best and purest clarified honie one gallon, so that there be of ech an equall quantitie: then boile them together, as it is said in the ancient copie, the time and space yee may say the Psalmie of Mercie: and it must alwaies be given blood warme, one spoonfull at a time (first and last) morning and euening, in well water, thre spoonfulls at a time, being sodden and kept vpon purpose: and I know that this drinke hath been ministered after it was ten yeres old. I say I did by frendship get (of one master Bedon Chirurgion) so much of this drinke, that chæfly cured this wounded man. As touching such locall remedies, which I also daily vled, were these following,

A digestiue.

Rx. Terebinthinæ lotæ in Aqua vitæ ℥.iiii.

Vitellorum ouorum numero ii.

Sir. ros. ℥.i.

Mastichis ℥.i.

Croci q. s.

Misce.

I vled at euery dressing with this digestiue, to take of Olei rosarum, ℥.i. Mel rosarum ℥.ss. And I dipped the tents and pledgets being warmed, in the said oile and Mel: and after the wound was perfectly digested, then I did mundifie it with this mundificatiue, and such like.

A Mundificatiue,

Rx. Terebinthinæ ℥.vj.

Mel rosarum ℥.iiij.

Myrrhæ

Iridis

Aristolochiæ

Farinæ hordei q. s.

Misce.

After the wound was well censed, then I vled this incarnatiue with great profit,

Rx. Olei

curing Gun shot.

83

Rx. Olei com. ℥.iiii.

Ceræ nouæ ℥.j.

Terebinthinæ ℥.℞.

Colophonix ℥.ii.

Picis Græciæ ℥.i.

Thuris

Mastichis } ana. ℥.i.

Croci ℥.i.

Misce.

An Incarna-
tiue.

The rest of the cure I accomplished with other meete and conuenient remedies, which are with vs daily in vse. And so I end this small note, with the true saying of master Doctor Foster, who in a learned lecture of Chirurgery, which he did read in the Physicians colledge in London, said, that the reason why in these daies we do not perforce the like famous cures, which were done by the worthy Grecians, and Arabians, and other old and ancient fathers, is for that we do not vse those old and ancient remedies, which daily they did put in practise, to their great credit, worship, and gaine. Moreover I say, after this patient was cured, five yeeres after following, he came to London, partly to see me, and to giue thanks, in the presence of master Baily, and master Beden, both Chirurgeons of saint Bartholomewes hospitall in Smithfield, and there in the presence of vs with others, he did shew the places that were wounded, both where the sword went in, and where it went out: since that time I did neuer see him, neither do I heare whether he be aliuē or not, &c.

The cure of a yoong man, which receiued a wound
into the right eie, with the point of
a dagger. Cap. 22.

Here was committed vnto my cure, a yoong man, which receiued a wound into his right eie, with the point of a dagger, so that Cornea, or the horny membrane did fall flat, vpon the christall humor, by reason most part of the white humor Albumineus, issued out of the wound, he had been in cure with a certaine Surgeon three daies, and then I was called vnto the cure of this patient, whom I found greatly pained with inflammation, a sharpe seauer, and want of sleepe, &c. For which causes by good aduise, and diligent circumspection, he was appointed to be let blood, and likewise clisters, and a be-

ry thin diet was administered vnto him, vntill all these accidents were removed. And for the more speedie mitigating of his paines, there was in like maner applied vpon his necke and shoulders cupping glasses, and on his forehead and temples, this excellent repercussive medicine,

Rx. Emplastrum Diachalcitheos lib.ß.

Olei rosarum ʒ.ij.

Succi plantaginis, & Solani } ana. ʒ.i.

Albuminum ouorum numero ii.

Aceti ros. q.s.

Misce.

And sometimes I bled this with like profit,

Rx. Olei rosarum ʒ.ii.ß.

Omnium Santalorum ʒ.ii.

Bol Armenij ʒ.ij.ß.

Albuminum ouorum numero ii.

Vini granatorum q.s.

Misce.

And vnto the wound in the eye, I did drop in this remedie warmed,

Rx. Mucilag.sem.cydoniorum extractæ
in aqua rosarum

Tragaganthæ

Lactis muliebris &

Albuminis oui

Misce.

} ana. q.s.

Then ouer that I applied thicke pledgets of fine tow, well wet in this composition following, being warmed a little,

Rx. Lactis muliebris

Vitellorum, & Albuminum oui

Succi semperuini, &

Olei rosarum

Misce.

} ana. q.s.

With this maner of dressing, I continued six daies, and was constrained threë times a day to dresse his eye, & also againe about twelue of the clock at night: for euer as the medicine did grow warme, then the inflammation and paines increased. But after I had got the victorie ouer the paine and inflammation, then there did manifestly appære a certain quantitie of matter, as it were imprisoned, betwæne Cornea and Vnea, the which I did remove, and take away, with this medicament following,

Rx. Aqua

R. Aquæ rosarum ℥.ij.
 Vini albi ℥.j.
 Sir.rosati solutiui ℥.ß.
 Sacchari candi ℥.ii.
 Succu fœniculi ℥.ß.
 Albuminis oui q.s.
 Misce.

After the matter was removed, then I changed this course, and used these remedies following, wherewith the eie was deliuered from all the foresaid accidents,

R. Tutia præparata ℥.j.
 Aloes succorina ℥.ß.
 Camphoræ ℥.j.
 Aquæ rosarum lib.j.ß.
 Vini granatorum lib.ß.
 Misce.

Powder that which is to be powdered, and mire all these together, and seeth them vpon the coles, and reserue them to your vse. Last of all I ended this cure with Mellis virginei, Sacchari candi, Tutia præparata, Aloes, ana. q. s. After I used this alone, and sometimes dissolved in it Aqua rosarum, and at other times in like sort I used Collyrium album sine opio, in Lacte muliebri, & Aqua rosarum, ana. q. s. And thus he was healed, of this wound in his eie, by my selfe: oftentimes I haue also cured the like, being ioyned with other Chirurgions in this citie of London: as master *Baker*, one of hir Maiesties Chirurgions, and also master *Banister*, &c. And this may suffice for a brieue note of this cure.

The cure of a certaine Clothier, dwelling neere vnto the north parts of this land, which was dangerously wounded, fower inches in bredth, aboue the left knee, in such sort, that the *Rotula* or round bone of the knee, did hang downe very much: whom I cured as heerafter shall be declared.

Cap. 23.

Not long since, a certaine Clothier, with two of his neighbors and frænds, early in the morning, betwæne fower and five of the clocke, did take their iourney from London, towards the countrey where they did dwell: they had not trauelled fully two miles, but they

they were set vpon by thæues and robbers, who wounded this man very dangerously, as is befoze declared, and there he was taken, but his neighbors being better hoized, and also cowardly minded, for very feare they ran away, and so caried their owne and his money with them, being about some fower hundred pounds. So presently he returned to London, vnto whom with all expedition I was brought, for that he bled abundantly. Now without further circumstances, at my first comming, I did take out all the blood, which was congealed in the wound: that being done, I did prepare a sharpe and square pointed needle, with a strong æuen and smoth silke thred, well wared, there with I did take five stiches, one good inch distant betwene every stich, and I began my first stich, in the very midst of the wound, for that I did not thinke it good to make the stiches too thick, bicause they do oftentimes stir by accidents, as paine, and inflammation, &c. Neither was it fit, that the stiches should be set too thin, for then they would not sufficiently hold the sides of the wound together. So when I had orderly performed the stitching of the wound, and leauing a decent place for the wound to purge at, then I applied thereunto, *Oleum hyperici cum gummo*, and I staid the blæding with *Galen* his powder: after that I placed aboue the wound, a very good defensatiue to repell and keepe back euill accidents, then with good bolstering and rowling, I finished this first preservation or dressing. Immediately after, it was demanded of me, what time I would vndertake to cure him: for said they, he is a man of great trade, and doth daily keepe many poore people at worke, and so could by no meanes be long absent from them, &c. And againe, they would further know, if I would warrant to cure him without a maine, or any imperfection vnto his trauelling: To these their vnreasonable demands, I answered brieely, I would make no warrant at all, neither could I set any certaine day or time when he should be made whole: but I told them, I would doe as much as Art could permit me, to the vttermost of my knowledge and skill. And as touching the wound it selfe, I iudged it very dangerous, partly by reason the wound was aboue the knæ, and there the musckles being so strangely cut at the very heads of them, and therefore in great danger to be depriued of the action and vse of that member: for that the muscles were the instruments of voluntary mouing. And the danger was the greater, bicause the ligaments which binde the ioints, were likewise separated and cut, whereby insueth græuous accidents, very hurtful and dangerous, which euils oftentimes foze the w peril of death. All which to them was small pleasure to heare, and therefore they said vnto me, that they would further consider of my sayings, and so I departed: yet expecting

ting my comming againe to the second dressing : but I was pzeuented,
 for in the meane time they had conference with diuers Chirurgeons,
 whereof some were of mine opinion, and some were not. At the
 last there was brought vnto them, a man which by his owne report had
 bene a great traueller, and by his diligence in trauelling had attained
 vnto much learning and skill in Physicke and Chirurgery, neuertheles
 in all the time of his trauelling, he had neuer learned to speake well. I
 trust no honest Artist will heere take occasion to mislike my sayings, as
 certaine Cavaliers did not long ago, being in their ruffe and iolitie,
 most vntuly misconferring my sayings, which I had noted in the
 margent of the 29. Chapter of this booke, giuing rashly out, that I
 should there publish all Surgeons that went to the sea were cage birds,
 but who so please to peruse the same, shall truly finde that I spake one-
 ly against abusers and not otherwise, but belike some falling into dotage
 and so hauing a guiltie conscience very edly swallowed a hooke which
 was not laid for them. And I said againe if it be not better looked
 vnto by authority, many a braue Captaine, Soldier, and Mari- Note.
 ner will perish, as Portugall voiage, and other places of service of late,
 can be a true witnes heerein. I speake not as yet against any good and
 honest Artist, whether he be traueller or not traueller, for I do greatly
 commend and accept of those trauellers, which by their trauelling doe
 manifest and shew themselves profitable members in their countrey
 and common wealth, wherein they do liue and make their abode. Now
 as touching good and honest trauellers, heere for example sake I will
 make plaine vnto you: I read that *Hippocrates* himselfe being the prince
 of Physicians & Chirurgions, and a singular learned man, and brought
 up in the scholes of Athens, yet at the age of eightene yeeres he departed
 from his study, and so gaue himselfe vnto trauelling through diuers
 countries and kingdomes, searching what they did know of the nature
 and properties of hearbs, and of plants: and what experience he had ga-
 thered and seene of them, that he did write downe and commit to me-
 mozy. It is reported, that twelue yeeres he did thus trauell, after which
 time he returned, and did come vnto the Temple of *Diana* in *Ephesus*,
 where he translated all the Tables of medicines that were there befoze
 prescribed many yeeres, and put in good order that which was confused,
 and added many things, which he had found out by experience, as in
 those Histories doth moze largely appere. Now after his good example
 and maner of trauelling, or by any other honest and lawfull means, I
 do not mislike but commend it greatly, crauing now pardon for my
 long digression. I will heere presently speake of the foresaid magnificent
 Chirurgeon, vnto whom it was signified, who did first pzeferue and
 dresse

Neuer trust a
warranter,
nor a boasting
bragger,
a runnagate
fugitiue, nor a
lying quack-
saluer.

dresse the patient, with the maner and order of my proceedings in dressing, and mine opinion as concerning the danger of his wound. Now in the forefront of his talke, he proudly said whatsoeuer I had spoken he esteemed it little, if the hurt were no worse than he could conceiue and gather by their talke and information, he would warrant to cure him so that the marrow of the bone were not touched with the weapon: all these words were pleasing vnto them, & very thankfully receiued. But to come to the substance of this cure, may it please the friendly Reader heere to commit to thy memory, that in my absence before I did come vnto the second dressing of this wounded man, he did in scornfull manner as it was said, take off all my medicines from the wound, and likewise did most foolishly cut open all the stiches, condemning me without mercy, saying vnto them all, I was in a wrong bore as concerning this cure, coloring his absurdities vpon *Marianus*: for the man would many times be breathlesse with alleging of a number of authoers to maintaine his impossibilities, who also would haue wounds lie open without stitching. I answered, that all good Authoers command to stich wounds of necessity, otherwise it would cause a great deformitie. But if the good man had meant small wounds in the face, &c. or brused wounds, where the stiches will rot out, or in venemous bitings, or where the wound that is stitched tendeth to impostumation, there to cut open the stiches I hold it profitable, but shortly after he repented, when it was too late, and would haue excused himselfe with noddies had I wist.

So they said, he proceeded about his busines and did powze into the wound his oile or balme, and next applied his plaister, and so did bolster and rowle it vp after his owne fashion and good liking. Which being thus finished, he gaue him in the morning to drinke his most rare Quintessence, as he called it. Then after he had thus finished his dressing, I was sent for vnto the patient, and forthwith they did manifest vnto me, that I should not neede to prepare any thing to dresse the patient, for that was don already by one which had warranted to cure him, & that without any maine and in short time, and whose knowledge and skill exceeded ours far: for that by his great learning, & long trauell he had attained to such rare and singular remedies, as no other man in this part of the world had the like for their great and wonderfull vertues. So by means of his foolish perswasion they discharged me: saying, sith neither you, nor other Surgeons more could warrant to cure the patient wounded, we thanke you for your pains, and so we will trouble you no further. Thus I was by him condemned of insufficiency, & as it were consigned also of my patient. I do omit heere to speake of many things which I could object against this vaine glorious boaster and praiser of himself, whose

whose swelling words exceeded, as in my former writings I haue more largely spoken of him. And now to enter briefly into this discourse, I say the seuenth day being expired, at sixe of the clocke at night I was sent for again, & very earnestly requested, that I would take the paines to come againe to speake with the patient: the which to do I was very loth, considering what speeches had past befoze, but when I vnderstood what danger he was in, I went with the messenger: and being come vnto the patient, he said vnto me, with no small grieffe of mind: Now I perceiue the difference betwene such hatefull abusers and other good men of your Art: neuerthelesse I pray you hold me excused, for that lewd felow, which now hath hid his head and is gone away, and hath left me in this miserable case, was first commended vnto me by friends of mine, who were also deceiued by him with his vsuery eloquence, and vaine and fabulous prating: for vnto me saith he, he hath shewed himselfe one of the vilest persons that liueth, and the deepest dissembler: and for that I said I would heere be brieife, I will therefore come vnto the cure, the seuenth day being expired, it was me thought strange to see, that the wound in so short a time should be so sore oppressed with the abundance of euill humors, which at the first he found without paine, or any other euill accident: which after I cured with these mild and familiar remedies following,

Rx. Vini albi lib. ii.

Aquæ vitæ ℥. iii.

Mirr hæ &

Aloes

Resinæ pini ℥. iiii.

Misce.

} ana. ℥. i.

A fomentation.

All these were boiled ouer a chafingdish of coles, and with warme steuphs I fomented and bathed the wound.

Rx. Terebinthinæ lotæ in Aqua vitæ ℥. vj.

Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.

Olei Hyperici ℥. j.

Olei lumbricorum ℥. j. β.

Mellis Rosarum ℥. ij.

Mastichis ℥. β.

Hordei q. s.

Croci ℥. j.

Misce.

A Digestiue.

With the said digestiue I vled also this decocted balme, which did take great effect in this cure,

¶

Rx. Olei

A Balme.

Rx. Olei Terebinthinæ } ana. ʒ.iiij.ʒ.
 Olei Rosarum }
 Olei Lumbricorum } ana. ʒ.iiij.
 Olei Mastichis }
 Olei seminis Lini ʒ.iiij.ʒ.
 Vermium terrestrium ʒ.j.
 Terebinthinæ claræ ʒ.iiij.
 Mastichis } ana. ʒ.ʒ.
 Mirrhæ }
 Gummi Elemni } ana. ʒ.ij.ʒ.
 Ammoniacy }
 Sarcocollæ ʒ.j.
 Croci ʒ.j.
 Misce.

Let the Gums be dissolved in vinegar, and then adde thereunto Centaurij maioris m. j. After the herbs be bruised, boile all together in a faire vessell, untill it come to perfection, and ten daies after set it in the sunne. This balme is marvellous good for wounds in the sinewes and ioints, as it full well appeared in this cure. After I had dipped the pledgets, charged with the digestive in the said balme, then I laid thereon Emplastrum Triasarmacum Mesuæ.

Emplastrum
Triasarma-
cum Mesuæ.

Rx. Lithargyrij subtilissime triti } ana. lib. j.
 Aceti vini }
 Olei veteris lib. ij.
 Fiat Emplastrum secundum artem.

And then I annointed the member round about the wound with Olei papaveris & Olei rosarum ana. ʒ. j. Misce, which being performed and done, I laid ouer this Cataplasma, and so rowled it bp according to art,

A cataplasma
Clowes.

Rx. Folior. rosarum } ana. m. ij.
 Malvarum }
 Violarum }
 Florum Chamæmeli } ana. m. i.
 & Meliloti }
 Lactucæ m. ʒ.

Boile all these in a sufficient quantitie of milke, and when they be tender straine them, and adde thereto,

Rad. Althææ m. ii.
 Seminis Lini m. i.
 Seminis Fenigræci m. ʒ.

Make

Make of these a Mucilage with white wine and water, then put in
of this Mucilage ℥.vi. and mixe all together, then lastly adde

Vnguenti nerualis ℥.ii.

Olei Rosarum & } ana. ℥.i.℞.
Olei Chamæmeli }

Medullæ panis m. i.

Farinæ hordei q.s.

Vitellorum ouorum numero ii.

Croci ℥.℞.

Misce, & fiat Cataplasma.

Thus by this maner and order of curing, with conuenient diet, pur-
ging and bléeding, in a reasonable time his extreme raging paines were
greatly appeased, and the inflammation ceased: after that the wound did
tend towards digestion, and the patient againe well comforted. Then
because the wound was very large and wide one part from another, I
did make and frame a certaine plaister for dry stitches, which greatly
pleasured vs in bzinging the borders and sides of the wound together,
which plaister is published in this booke. Also the accidents being remo-
ued, I left off the vse of the Cataplasma, and in the place thereof applied
Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, dissolued in Oleo rosarum & Oleo mir-
tillorum, &c. And sometimes in like maner I vled for a defensatiue Albu-
minum ouorum & Aluminis rochæ, made in very fine powder, and so
well laboured together ana. q.s. and I applied it about the member, and
it did profit vs very greatly: since which time I haue séene it often vled
in the Lowe countries by one *Hadrian, Graue Hollocks* Chirurgion, a
very skillfull man: and after I did leaue off the vse of digestines, and in
the place thereof I applied Vnguentum apij, sometimes therewith I
mired the yelk of an egge, & also I vled Vnguentum Resinæ, a very good
remedie for wounds in the ioints: and with these vnguents I vled the
foresaid decocted balme, ℥.ij. and added thereto of Lipsius ℥.j. So after
the wound was hèrewith well mundified, and the accidents remoued,
then by the counsell of a learned man both in physicke and chirurgerie,
I was aduised to vse Vnguentum Nicotianum, which he said had
wrought wonders aboue belæse, but I found not that excellencie in it,
which he promised and I looked for: neuertheles, I acknowledge it a
medicine not to be disallowed: and this is the order of making of it, as
the Physicians appointed. R. Fol. Nicotianæ lib. j. let the leaues be well
stamped, and after strained out as strongly as possible may be, then adde
thereto, Cera noua, Resinæ, Olei comm. ana. ℥.iii. let all these boile to-
gither vnto the consumption of the iuice, then adde thereunto Terebin-
thinæ Venetæ ℥.iii. boile all together a little, and reserue it to your vse.

M. Keble.

Vnguentum
Nicotianum.

Oleum Ap-
parisij.

But this vnguent since it was first knowen, is greatly bettered, chiefly by *Iosephus Quercetanus*, and other also. After I had left off the vse of Vnguentum Nicotianum, I vsed then Vnguentum Basilicon maiestrale. Now heere is to be noted, that as often as the flesh did growe spongiuous, then I did rebate the same with Mercurij præcipitati, and often times with Alumen combust. in aceto rosar. and with the saide vnguent I vsed Oleum Apparisij, after this description following,

Rx. Olei communis veteris lib. iii.
Terebinthinæ abiectiuæ lib. ij.
Vini albi veteris, & electi lib. ss.
Olibani triti lib. ss.
Furmenti purgantis ℥. iij. vel ℥. vj.
Hyperici lib. ss.
Valerianæ
Cardui benedicti } ana. ℥. iiii.
Misce.

Infuse the herbes being brused in white wine, six or eight houres, and ad thereunto the wheat and oile, and so melt them at an easie fire, to the consumption of the wine, after straine them, and then put to the Terebinthine, & Olibanum, and so boile them at a soft fire to perfection. I was in the end greatly troubled in the drying or skinning by of this wound, notwithstanding the vse of Vnguentum desiccantium rub. & Vnguentum de minio, or any other whatsoever, untill I had vsed therewith, this remedy following, Rx. Aquæ vitæ ℥. iiii. Aluminis ℥. iii. Camphoræ ℥. i. ss. Misce. Thus by the helpe of almighty God, I finished this cure, and he was againe recovered, but the motion perished: for he had the imperfection of a stiffe knée, which constrained him to vse a leather strap, fastened vnto the toe of his shoe, and againe made fast vnto his body, and so he remaineth vnto this day, &c.

The maner and order, of the taking or cutting off a mortified and corrupt leg or arme, which commeth oftentimes, by reason of wounds made with gun shot, &c. Cap. 24.



As I haue said, that oftentimes it happeneth, by reason of euill accidents, which follow wounds made with Gun shot, &c. That the whole member commeth to Gangrana, sideratio, or Sphacelus, so that we are many times constrained forthwith to make a speedy dispatch, to

to cut off the member, which shall be don as *M. Gale* & others, very skilfully haue pointed in the whole and sound parts. And if it so fall out, that the leg is to be cut off beneath the knee, then let it be distant from the joint fower inches, and three inches aboue the knee: and so likewise in the arme, as occasion is offered. These things being obserued, then through the assistance of almightie God, you shall luckily accomplish this worke, by your good industrie and diligence. But you must be very circumspect and carefull of all things, which concerne the methodicall perfection of this worke: that is, you shall haue a great regard to the state of his body, for euacuation and dieting: And after that his body is well prepared and purged, then the same morning you do attempt to cut off the member, be it leg or arme, let him haue some two houres befoze, some good comfortable caudell, or other broths, according vnto the discretion of the Physitian, or Chirurgion, onely to corroborate and strengthen his stomacke, and in any wise omit not, but that he, or she, haue ministred vnto them some good exhortation, concerning patience in aduersitie, to be made by the minister or preacher. And you shall likewise aduertise the friends of the patient, that the worke which you go about is great, and not without danger of death, for that many accidents, and euill symptoms do happen, which in such causes many times do admit no cure: all which being well considered, then ordaine the night befoze, some good defensatiue, and let it be applied, two or three times about the member,

Rx. Emplastrum diachalcitheos lib. i. ss.

Succi semperuiui

Succi plantaginis

Succi solani

Olei ros. ʒ. ii. ss.

Olei mirtini ʒ. j.

Ouorum albumium numero ii.

Aceti ros. ʒ. i.

Misce.

A defensatiue
Clowes.

To the same effect and purpose, I haue in like maner bled this defensatiue following, with good successe,

Rx. Boli Armeniaci ʒ. viii.

Farinae hordei ʒ. iiii.

Sanguinis draconis

Terræ sigillatæ

Olibani ʒ. i. ss.

Aceti ʒ. iiii.

Albumin, ouorum q. s.

Misce.

A defensatiue
Gale.

an

All which being considered, you shall haue in a readines, a good strong and steady fourme, and set the patient at the very end of it: then shall there bestride the fourme behinde him, a man that is able to holde him, or hir fast, by both the armes: which done, if the leg must be taken off beneath the knée, let there be also appointed another strong man to bestride the leg, that is to be cut off, and he must hold the member very fast aboue the place, where the incision is to be made, and very steadily, without shaking, drawing vp the skin and muscles, and he that doth so hold, should haue a large strong hand, and a good fast gripe, whereby he may the better stay the bléeing, in the place or stéede of a straight band, or ligature, which band indéed is also very necessarie, for, by reason of the hard and close binding, it doth so benum that part, that the paine of the binding doth greatly obscure the sence, and féeling of the incision, and the foresaid band is likewise a good direction, for him that doth cut off the member: but yet in some bodies, it will not be amisse, to admit bléeing, according to discretion, specially in such bodies, as are of hot complexions, & do abound in blood, and I haue often sène, by the skillfulness of the holder, there hath not béeen lost at a time fower ounces of blood: for in weake bodies, it is not good to lose much blood: for blood is said to be the treasure of life, and for that cause chéeily, a good holder is not to be spared. In like maner, there must be chosen another skilfull man, that hath good experience in holding the leg below, for the member must not be held too high, for feare of staying, or choking of the sawe, neither must he beare downe his hand too low, for feare of breaking or fracturing of the bones, in the time it is a sawing, or cutting off: and he that is the master or Surgeon, which doth cut off the member, must be sure he haue a sharpe sawe, also a very good catlin, and an incision knife, and then boldly, with a steddý and quicke hand, cut the flesh round about to the bones, without staying, being sure the Periosteum, or pannicle that couereth and compasseth the bones, be also incised and cut, and likewise a certaine muscle or sinew, that runneth betwéene the bones of the leg, which shall be done with your incision knife: all this being orderly perfozmed, then set your sawe as néere vnto the sound flesh, as well you may, & so cut asunder the bones, which done, *Ambrose Pare*, a man of great knowledge, & experience in Chirurgerie, willet, presently after the bones are cut asunder, that yee then draw the sides of the wound togither, with fower stiches, that are déepe in the flesh, & made crosse wise, ouer the member, like vnto the letter X for saith he, you may easily draw the portions of the skin, and their diuided muscles, which befoze the section were drawne upward, ouer the bones, and couer them close on euery side, that they may take the lesse aire, and the wound

wound sooner conglutinate, &c. I must confesse I haue cured many, and yet neuer so stitched them: notwithstanding, I wish all men to follow the best way, for the good of their patient. But I say, having prepared in a readines this restrictive, to staie the flux of blood, I proceeded then as followeth,

Rx. Boli Armeniaci ℥.iii.
Sanguinis Draconis } ana. ℥.j.
Aloes }
Olibani ℥.i.℞.
Terra sigillata } ana. ℥.i.
Mastichis }
Lapidis Hæmatitis ℥.℞.
Calcis ex testis ouorum } ana. ℥.i.
Mumia }
Gypsi ℥.vi.
Farina volatilis ℥. iiii.
Misce.

A restrictive
powder.
Clowes.

Take of this powder as much as will serue your turne, and mixe with the said powder Pilorum leporis, & ouorum albuminum ana. quod satis est, let your Ware haire be the whitest and the softest that is taken from vnder the belly of the Ware, and cut so fine as possible may be, and with the said powder let all be mixed together, and so brought to a reasonable thickenesse. And note that befoze yee cut off the member, let there be in like maner made for the purpose, three or fouer smal bolsters or buttons, fashioned in the top or vpper part like a Doves egge, or as a sugar lose button, flat in the bottom to the compasse of a French crown, and round vppwards as aforesaid: and these you shall make of very fine tow accoꝝding to Art, wrought vp in water and vineger, whereupon you shall apply some part of the restrictive, being mixed as I haue befoze declared. But yee shall heere further note that one *Gulemen*, a famous Chirurgion in Fraunce, with other very learned and skilful men, counselleth vs to drawe out the veins and arteries with an instrument called a *Kanens bill*, and then they tie those vessels with a double strong ligature or thred, and so safely stay the bleeding, but for that I neuer practised this order by stitching the veins and arteries, I will leave it as aforesaid, and proceede with mine owne approued practise: and therefore I say when the holder of the member aboue the knee doth partly release the fast holding of his hand, by little and little, whereby you may the better perceiue and see the mouthes of the veins, that are incised and cut, and vpon those veins, you shall place the round endes of the smal buttons, and vpon them presently lay on a round thicke bed.

bed of tow made up in water and vinegar, so that it be fit as neere as you can gesse it, to the compasse of the stumpe or member that is taken off, and thereon spread the restrictive, and vpon that againe you shall lay another broader bed of tow made up as you haue heard, so large that it may compasse ouer the member, & that it may be safely tied to keepe on the rest: wherupon yee shall in like maner spread of the restrictive reasonable thicke, asore yee place it to the rest, and yee shall cut it in fower places, one cut right ouer against another, an inch in length and somewhat more: and yee shall tie or fasten the said large bed to with a ligature, which they call a choke band doubled two or thre times, being flat and fully an inch broad and a yard long: in the middle of the said ligature or band, you shall spread some of the restrictive, so that it may take the better hold vnto the large bed of tow, being very fast tied, then you shall place thereon a double large bed of soft linnen cloth, and then with a strong rowler of fower inches broad, and thre or fower yards long, let it be artificially rowled, and where the blood beginneth to shew, in that place speedily lay on a good compresse or thicke bolster made of tow wrought up in water and vinegar, the thickest in the middle to a mans hand, and the thinner towards the edges, in compasse of a Phillips dolor, more or lesse, as you suppose the greatnes of the flux to be, and couch them close to, in as many places as the blood doth shew it selfe, and thus with two or thre rowlers, & as many soft linnen beds, some single, and some double, with a sufficient number of bolsters, some great, and some small you may safely stay the flux of blood: which order and way did neuer faile me, nor any other that haue used the same according vnto the order here prescribed: also sometimes we do vse to draw ouer the great bed of tow being surely tied with the foresaid chokeband, a wet Dre bladder, and so do pull it close up ouer the same the which is tied fast also with a ligature or chokeband, and vpon the same a double or single bed of soft linnen cloth, and thus with a few broad bolsters and rowlers very orderly is staid the flux of blood. All which being artificially done, then you shall as easily as possible may be, carie the patient to his bed, hauing a pillow made ready to rest the member on: Thus let him lie with as much quietnes as you can, keeping a conuenient diet: then the third or fourth day if nothing do let, you shall haue in a readiness steups of white wine, with decent rowlers, and bolsters and other necessaries as this digestiue following, &c. meete for the second dressing,

Rx. Terebinthinæ in aqua vitæ lotæ ʒ.iiii.

Vitellorum ouorum numero ii.

Olei ros. ʒ.β.

Sir ros. ʒ.j.

Masticis

A digestiue.

Mastichis ℥.ii.
Farinæ hordei q.s.
Croci ℥.j.
Misce.

Use to apply vpon the foresaid digestiue, either a plaister of Flos vnguentorum, or this plaister following,

Rx. Resinæ lib.ii.
Cera lib. i.
Adipis cerui ℥.iiii.
Gummi elemni lib.℥.
Aquæ vitæ lib.℥.
Succi de peto lib. vi.
Misce.

Emplastrum
Hyosciami
lutei.
Clowes.

Boile al these together till the iuice be consumed, and then straine it, and make it vp in rowles, so after the wound is well digested, you may then vse this mundificatiue, or any other to the same intent and purpose,

Rx. Mellis ℥.x.
Farinæ siliginis }
Lupinorum } ana. ℥. j.
Hordei }
Mirrhæ }
Aloes } ana. ℥. i. ℥.
Succi apii }
Absinthii } ana. ℥. iii.
Terebinthinæ claræ ℥.ii.
Misce.

A very good
mundifica-
tiue.

Also I did vsually incarne the parts with this incarnatiue, or else with that which is of my collection, specified in this booke, &c.

Rx. Terebinthinæ }
Olei rosati } ana. ℥.vj.
Resinæ pini ℥.iiii.
Gummi elemni ℥.℥.
Cera citrinæ ℥.iii.
Misce.

Vnguentum
incarnati-
uum.

With these incarnatiues, sometimes I mixed Aluminis combusti, being made in very fine powder q. s. And it would then also gently mundifie: which done, I did consolidate and dry vp the parts with Vnguentum desiccatiuum rub. or Deminio, and oftentimes with this desiccatiue following,

Rx. Antimonii }
Cerusæ } ana. ℥. i.

Vnguentum
desiccatiuum

N

Plumbi

Plumbi vsti	}	ana. ℥.ii.
Lithargyri		
Terebinthinæ		
Olei rosati		℥.iii.
Ceræ albæ		℥.iii.
Misce.		

To conclude, yee shall here obserue, that if at any time you haue not of my restrictive power in a readines, you may the vse either *Vigoes* order, to cauterize the place, with a bright cauterizing iron, or else with *M. Gales* powder, which is a most worthy inuention, and better please the patients, than the hot glowing irons, which are very offensive vnto the eie. But yet the powder wrought with extreme paine, and made a very great eschar, and by that meanes, the bone hath been afterwards new cut againe, and so did make a very long worke in some, ere euer they were cured. The powder which I haue here published, is of my inuention, & it neuer causeth paine, but often bringeth with it, a perfect white digestive matter, which powder, I did keepe secret to mine own private vse, and I did first put it in practise in the Hospitall of saint Bartholomewes, as it is well knowne at this day vnto some of the Surgeons, that then serued with me there, who were present with me at that time, when there was taken off in one morning, seauen legs and armes, where by the assistance and helpe of almightie God we staid all their flures of blood, without any paine vnto them, but onely in the compression and close rowling, and tenderneesse of the wound excepted. After that time, it was giuen out, and made knowne to diuers Surgeons, that were very desirous to haue it: amongst the rest master *Crome*, a man of great experience, and knowledge in Chirurgerie, he was very earnest with me for it, which for diuers speciall occasions, I was the more willing to impart it vnto him, but not at his first request, vntill he had seene with his owne eyes, the experience and prooue of it. Not many daies after, the Masters of the said hospitall requested me, with the rest of the Surgeons, to go to High-gate, some three or fouer miles from London, to cut off a maids leg, which they had seene in the visitation of those poore spittle houses: the said leg was so grievously corrupted, that we were driuen vpon necessitie, to cut it off aboue the knee, which we did performe by the order before prescribed, and he did see, we staid the flur, and lost not much aboue fouer ounces of blood, and so cured him within a short time after. Then I gaue him the true maner and order of the making of the said powder. Onely this I am to let you to vnderstand, that since my first collection, I haue added other simples, as *Crocus martis*, which though it be here left out in this booke vpon purpose,

pose, the powder will be profitable notwithstanding. And afoze the publishing abroad of the said restrictive powder, I did giue and impart the same vnto many good Chirurgeons, which haue been thankfull for it. But I must needs say againe, other some haue rewarded me most vnkindly, notwithstanding, I haue knowne they haue vsed it, vnto the profit of their patient, and so credit vnto themselves: neuerthelesse, these could finde in their hearts, behinde my backe, to reward euill for good: in stead of thanks, I haue been back-bitten, and thus I reape for my laboz chaffe for cozne, ill will and priuate grudge, for curtesies and frendship offered. Therefore I wish all good Artists, considerately to beware, and take heed vnto whom they impart hereafter their secrets, leass they also enter with me into the gap of ingratitude, or the vnlauozie dunghill of despitefull twongs, &c.

The cure of the Gunner of a ship, which was very dangerously wounded, into the lower region of the belly, so that a great part of the Zirbus, or Omentum, did come out of the wound, with some of the intestines and guts likewise.

Cap. 25.



I haue thought it good friendly Reader, here particularly in this Chapter, to set downe the cure of a Gunner of a ship, which was wounded in the belly, as aforesaid, who came vnto me, hauing his guts ready to come forth of the wound, with the zirbus hanging out: When I caused him to lie downe on a bed vpon his backe, and after diligent search made, I found the guts safe, & not touched of the weapon, then with a strong double thred, I did tie fast the zirbus as close vnto the wound as possible wel I might, & within a finger bredth or thereabouts I did cut off that part of the zirb that hanged out of the wound, and so I cauterized it with a hot iron almost to the knot: all this being done, I put againe into the body that part of the zirb which I had fast tied, and I left the peece of the thred hanging out of the wound: which within fower or five daies after, nature cast forth the thred as I say, being fast tied, then presently I did take a needle with a double strong silke thred waxed, wherewith I did thrust through both Mirach and Ziphach on the right side of the wound, but on the left side of the wound, I did put the needle but through Mirach onely, and so tied these three fast together with a very strong knot, and presently I did cut off the thred, then one

A Gunner of a ship cured of a wound in his belly.

the same side where I did stich but Mirach onely, which hære I call the the left side, I did there begin againe to thrust the neede through both Mirach and Ziphach, and also on the right side where I did first begin to force the neede through Mirach and Ziphach, there I did thrust that but through Mirach onely, and so as befoze, I made another strong knot, and then I cut off againe the threed, and after the same maner I made the third stich, &c. all which is according to *Weckers* and other learned mens opinions & practises, who also say, that the stiches of the one side must be higher than on the other side. After I had thus finished all the said stiches that were there requisit and needfull to be made, then I did preserve the said wound with the oile of Hyperici, conuaying it in with a fine peece of lawne dipped in the foresaid oile, and so put it into the dependant part of the wound: then to restaine the bleeding I placed vpon the wound *Galens* powder, which I mired with the whites of eggs and hare haires, and about the wound I vled that defensiuē, which I haue published in the 23. chapter of this booke being of my description: then with good bolstring and rowling he rested till the second day. We shall moreouer vnderstand, that immediatly after he did complaine of the grudging of an ague, and being therewith somewhat distempered, presently there was a veine opened, and a gentle mollifieng clister also administred, whereupon he amended very shortly after: and thus his feuer was preuented. The third day we opened the wound, and found it without paine, or any other euill accident: then the first thing was done, I fomented and bathed the wound with this wound drinke, which is of my collection,

A wound
drinke.
Clowes.

Rx. Vini albi lib. viii.
Aqua com. lib. x.
Sacchari albi lib. ii.
Consolidæ vtriusque
Filicis aquaticæ
Calendulæ
Ophioglossi
Chelidonij
Polipodii quercini
Numulariæ
Lilii conuallium
Sanimundi
Diapensæ
Veronicæ
Verbenæ
Pimpinellæ

ana. m. i.

Let these herbs first lie and digest in the wine and water for the space of fower daies, and after boiled in Balneo mariae, but let the vessell wherein the ingredients are be wel luted & stopped with very good paste, that none of the vapors & substance passe forth, and so reserve it to your use. Sometimes in stead of sugar I do put in of clarified hony the like quantity, and it doth worke wonderfull well: which done I did put in to the wound being warmed, the oile of Hypericon, with a peece of fine laine: herewithall I administred Vnguentum de peto, or Nicotian, being dipped in the said oile warme, & laid upon the same the gum plaister with warme double steups dipped in the said wound drinke, and wrong out againe, and then rowled it up according to Art. Then presently in the morning I gaue him to drinke fower ounces of the saide wound drinke, and about three or fower of the clocke in the after noone, I gaue him fower ounces more, and about seven or eight of the clocke at night, I gaue him other fower ounces, and thus I continued this course till he was cured. Likewise for a time his ordinary drinke at meals was ptisanes & barley water, and he was moreover adioined to a thin & cooling diet: and so by this maner and order of dressing both morning and evening, within the space of one and twenty daies he was perfectly healed.

Also in Anno 1580. there was remaining about this city of London, William a serving man called *William Mouch*, who received a wound with a sword into his belly, so that the zirb issued out of the wound more broader in compasse than a great trencher, which after was also cured as before said by me and Master *William Crowe* Chirurgion of London. William Mouch cured of a wound in his belly.

Moreover, in Anno 1586. there was a wench about the age of ten or twelue yeeres, dwelling with one master *Bracy* a Merchant of London, which wench was also wounded in the belly with a knife which she carried in hir hand, and without regard running ouer hastily she fell upon the same knife, so that the zirb did come out of the wound more than the compasse of a mans hand, she then being in the countrey about seauen miles from London: vnto whom I was intreated to go, so I went, and presently at my comming, I did cut off that part of the zirb that hanged out of the wound, and then I tied it fast, as before I haue said. But you shall truly heere vnderstand, I did not vse any cauterize vnto this wench, neither yet vnto the servingman aboue named, the reason was, for that the patients & their friends also, could not abide to heare the cauterizing irons named, although I confesse (if the pains were excepted) there is no way comparable: notwithstanding I found this order aforesaid most certaine and sure. Which young maiden was after brought to London, whom I likewise did cure in a very short time within the city of London, and she liueth at this day. A wench cured of a wound in hir belly.

Now

Now to finish and ende these obseruations before declared, I thinke it needfull, that I speake also briefly of the maner and order of diet and purging, which the patient wounded for the most part ought to follow, the which *Tagaltius* and *Guido* with other learned men haue published, and is requisite to be obserued, especially where the learned Physitions are not to be had at the seas, in great and long voiajes. Cap. 26.

Order of
dieting.



It is said in the first seven daies his diet must be thin and slender, inclining to cold and moistnesse, specially if the patient be yong and full bodied.

You shall forbid wine to all wounded persons, chæfly if they haue a feauer, and incline to an inflammation.

Let them abstaine from all flesh that is hard and tough, and from great fishes that engender euill iuice, also from new and unleaueued bread, euill made and baked.

Also it is good to refraine from all chæse, and chæfly that which is old and salt, from fruits almost of all sorts, from garlike, onions: all sharpe and salt things, and let him not taste of any kinde of hot spices.

He may vse partridges, pullets, and birds that haunt the woods: let them haue ptisanes of barley and almond milke, and vse potage made with flesh of beale, simple or prepared with eggs.

Let him haue lettice, purslane, bozage, buglosse, spinage, and such like herbs in broths.

His drinke shall be water boiled, wherein is soaked household bread, such as hath some part of bran in it, commonly called browne bread, or in the stead of the said water, let him drinke a ptisan of barley: or if he be weake or old, let him drinke tart and stipticke wine, allaied with plentie of water and sugar.

His supper must be short, yet nourishing.

It is good to vse light and gentle rubbing or chafing of the parts, somewhat far off from the wounded part.

Let him be quiet: for quietnes is his chiefe medicine, and stirring and walking contrarie, especially if he be wounded in the lower parts of the bodie.

It is necessarie altogether to abstaine from the vse of carnall copulation. And also to shun ire, contention, anger, wrath, and all vehement motions of the minde.

After the seven daies, when the patient seemeth to be sure and safe from inflammation, and all other euil accidents, then let him vse a more plentifull diet, and by little and little, let him returne to his former custom, and then vse some wine, but weake and gentle: and let him eate such flesh as doth engender good blood, and is a maintainer of naturall heat and moisture, and the strength of the bodie: such as is the flesh of hens, capons, and mutton, especially the mutton of weathers: and this diet is necessarie and commodious to wounded men, bicause it maintaineth the naturall habite of the body, and doth not moue or stir vp feauers, inflammations, or flures: And to this kinde of diet, saith *Talgaltius*, do all the best Physicians and Chirurgions agree, as *Galen*, *Hali*, *Rhasis*, *Auicen*, *Brunus*, *Lanfrancus*, and *Guilielmus de Saliceto*, yet *Theodoricus* and *Henricus* are of a contrarie opinion: for they would haue wine and hot diet, to be giuen and vsed immediately vpon the wound receiued: for (say they) the weaknes of the faculties of the wounded person, is by and by to be strengthened and confirmed, and that by the drinking of wine: whose sentence and iudgement is repugnant to reason, as *Galen* j. lib. & Aphor. iiii. saith: it chanceth but seldome in sicknesses, that we should studie to restore the strength of the body more than it may receiue: for in so doing we shall increase and maintaine the sicknesses. So that it appeareth by *Galen*s words, that we must not alwaies halten to increase the strength, but it is sufficient sometimes to conserue and maintaine the same: so that from the first time that the wound is receiued to the seventh day, in the which time inflammations vse to come, let the vse of drinking wine be altogether forbidden, vnles through flux of blood the strength be greatly infeebled. *Celsus* saith, ye may refresh the patient a little with wine, but otherwise it is an enimie to wounds. After the seventh day, if nothing do let, vse wine allaied with water: for if the wound remaine without accidents till then, it is commonly afterward in safetie. Therefore nothing (I say) herein can be more necessary for a young practiser in Surgerie, than to indeuour himselfe to knowe before what euill will follow, and to learne how to pzeuent it. And thus much I haue collected, concerning dieting of your patients: being (as I said) at the sea in great and long voiajes, or in the wars by land, where the learned phylition is not alwaies at hand to be had, for helpe and counsell herein, for which causes I haue here set downe in like sort, a very short and brieue note, for the maner and order of purging of your patients. We shall further vnderstand, if the patient wounded be bound
in

Order of
purging.

in his belly, and not laxative: for remedie thereof you may vse a clister, or a suppositoie, or else giue the patient Cassia, or Manna, or some such gentle purging medicine: but if he be of an euill habit or complexion, and so replenished with euill iuice, or if the wound be greuous and great, yea though his bodie were pure and cleane, yet those gentle purgings will not then suffice, but we must vse stronger medicines: so that there are two principall obseruations in purging of your patients, in such wounds the greatnes of the greese, and the abundance of the euill iuice. But if the wound consist in the vpper part of the bodie, then to purge downward is the counsell of the learned, and if the wound be in the lower parts of the bodie, to stay the flux of humors from flowing thither, it is meete and conuenient to withdrow the same by purging or vomiting, which is to be done with great discretion. Thus much as it were in a word, I haue thought it not amisse to note and obserue, out of these learned authozs befoze spoken of, which in my practise in curing I haue followed, and it is at this day ratified and confirmed by diuers learned Physicians and Chirurgions, &c.

Next followeth a note of certaine necessarie medicines and instruments, good for yoong practisers of Chirurgerie to be furnished with, which follow the wars either by sea or land.

Cap. 27.

Many good
ships are as it
were, become
cages for such
unclean birds
the more is
the pitie.



It is most truly said, there is no coine so currant, but hath in it some counterfeit, which make it suspicious: so is there no profession so good, but hath also some counterfeit, which breed in it disgrace, and none so much (I suppose) as there are some in these daies, that take vpon them the honest titles & names of traueilling Surgeons, nay these are idle and ignorant menslaiers, or wandring runnagate surgeons, that I speake of, which very boldly with most glorious facings, challenge vnto themselves to be the onely masters of Chirurgerie in the world, because they haue a little trauelled: neuerthelesse, a number of these od, arrogant, & friuolous fellows, are knowne to be men altogether ignorant in the art, both in reason, iudgement, and experience, howbeit, some one of them will vse more comparisons, prating and babling words, than fower wise men would willingly answer: and you shall also farther know them by this note: They are most commonly vnfurnished of all good medicines, either medicinal, or instrumentall, vnesse it be some such palterie stuffe, which a man would

would scarce lay to a gauld horse back, with other furniture answerable to the same. And so they are no moze able to perfozme any good cure they take in hand, than they be able with one puffe of their winde to turne about a millstone, for their cures at their comming home, are plaine demonstrations of their beastly ignozance, and thus they bring themselves into ignominie and shame, and the woꝛthy artist into very great discredite. Therefore frendly Reader, let this be a warning vnto the, to take heede of these vncleane birds, who do daily abuse many woꝛthy persons, Captains, Gentlemen, Masters of ships, and Merchants of good account, by reason of the shamelesse bragging, and boasting of their great diuine magnificent skills in Physicke and Surgery, wherewith they say they are adozned, and excēde all others, vnder colour hereof, by their fraude and subtile meanes, they haue been & daily are entertained to be principall surgeons for great ships of war, and charge of numbers of men: and hauing receiued afoze hand, towards the preparation and furnishing of their surgerie chests, of some twenty pounds, and of some foztie and fiftie pounds: but in conclusion, they falsified their promises, for shortly after they had receiued their money, they lay a lose of, lurking for opportunitie, and so in the end ran away, and could not be found nor heard of, vntill the captaines that hired them, had set saile and gone fozewards one their great & long voyages, without any surgeon at all. But good Reader, what hath insued hereof: truly many a braue soldier and mariner hath perished, and sometimes the Generall and Captaines themselves, and so by this meanes, partly the whole voyage hath been ouerthrowne, by reason they had no helpe or succour, either of Physicke or Surgery to relēue or comfort any of them. But what remedie or redresse I know not, they are no changelings, for still they perseuere in their wickednes, without check or controulment. The like brode of abusers and abuses, I read of in some sort in a certain history, which lately came vnto my hand, and it is published in the French tong, by a most famous Surgeon in France, one *Gulemen*, Surgeon to the French King, and it is wꝛitten by him in the apologie to his last booke in Surgery, fol. 134. The common discourse saith “ he, of Chirurgery, or Surgery, at this day is moze vaine fabulous, “ and imaginative, than the birth of the gods, the history of the giants, and “ the studie of the philosophers stone, with a thousand other phantasticall “ deuises: there is reported saith he, that there is but one good Surgeon “ in all France, which euery one thinketh he hath: from whence is “ commonly said, I haue the best Surgeon of the world, so that some of “ them will vaunt of a thousand absurdities and impossibilities, some “ one will say, by his speedie industrie and exquisite knowledge, that he “

„ will cure a man that is wounded through the head, in the turning of a
 „ hand or a moment, though the braines come out : another will say, that
 „ he will heale and cure a man of his sight, though his cie be stricken out
 „ of his head, and fall to the earth, without any blemish to the sight, or
 „ without any danger of death : another saith, that he will cure a man,
 „ that is stricken through the hart with a caluer shot, or through any part
 „ of the body, &c. Many other absurdities he wisely noteth of such nota-
 ble liers and shamelesse braggers, who, (as I haue spoken of befoze,)
 do abuse many notable men, with their vaine promises and impossibili-
 ties. But what remedy I know not, for most commonly I see, the basest
 sort of Surgeons are accounted for the best, and the best, for the basest.
 To conclude, I haue here for the benefit of all yong practisers in Chi-
 rurgerie, collected out of *Iosephus Quercitanus*, and also out of *Vigo*, with
 others, certaine speciall medicines and necessary instruments : where-
 vnto, I haue also added somewhat of mine owne collection, very neede-
 full and necessary for all those Chirurgions to be furnished with, which
 follow the wars either by sea or land : vnto whom I wish most happie
 and good successe, as vnto my selfe, as knoweth God, the true witnesse
 and iudge of all men.

Iosephus
 Querceta-
 nus.

Suppuratiues or maturatiues are said to be,

Vnguentum basilicon vtriusque.

Vnguentum Macedonicum.

Tetrapharmacum.

Vnguentum resumptiuum.

The emplaister of Ducilages, may be dissolued with oile olive, if
 neede require.

Purifying and clensing medicines;

Vnguentum diaphompholygos Nicolai.

Vnguentum viridis Andromachi.

Emplastrum diminio dissolued in oile of roses.

Vnguentum apostolicum Auicennæ.

Vnguentum Ægyptiacum Auicennæ.

Incarnatiues or regeneratiues,

Vnguentum Aureum.

Vnguentum ceraseos Mesuæ vtriusque.

Emplastrum de Gratia Dei, & de Ianua.

Desiccatiues or drying medicines,

Vnguentum Deminio.

Vnguentum

Vnguentum desiccantium rub.
Emplastrum de cerusa.

Unguentis for burnings with gun powder,
Vnguentum Fuscum Nicolai.
Vnguentum calce viua.
Vnguentum Maistrale of the Phisitions of Florence, descri-
bed by *Weckerus*.

Medicines to repell and keepe backe,
Vnguentum de bolo communi.
Vnguentum rosarum Mesuæ.

Of syrups these be conuenient,
Acetosus simplex.
A syrup of the iuice of Endiue, or
De duabus radicibus, without vineger.
Mel rosarum, in small quantitie.

Vigo.

Waters these shall suffice,
Water of Endiue.
Hops.
Bozage.
Wozmwood.
Fumitory, of euery one a sufficient quantitie.

Of Electuaries, they shall haue with them,
Diaphenicon.
Elec. de succo rosarum after Mesua.
Diacatholicon.
Cassia.

Pills they must haue.
Pillulæ hieræ cum agarico.
Pillulæ fumarix, the greater and the lesse.

Against the disease Ophthalmia, they must haue,
Aqua rosarum, and a siefe without Opium.

Oyles are these,
Olea. Rosaceum.

Myrtillorum.
Chamæmelinum.
Ompharinum.

And it is convenient, that they haue with them also,

Clowes.

	Fabarum	} ana. q. s.
	Orobi	
	Lini	
Farinæ.	Fœnugræci	
	Hordei	
	Lupinorum	
	Tritici	

Emplaisters.

Emp. de speciebus.
Emp. diachalcitheos.
Emp. cum gummo.
Emp. sticticum Paracelsi.
Emp. hyoscyami lutei Clowei.
Emp. Cumini.
Emp. floris vnguentorum.
Em. Deminio.

Unguents.

Vnguentum dialthææ.
Vnguentum album Rhafis.
Vnguentum depeto, & nicotian.

Arcens liniment for wounds in the head, and his plaister for the same,

Vnguentum prospasma.
Balsamum artificiale.
Oleum Hyperici cum gummo.
Oleum Catulorum.
Oleum Lumbricorum.
Oleum Ouorum.
Oleum Scorpionum.
Oleum Amygdalarum dul.
Butyrum recens.

A lotion for soze mouthes meet for such as haue the scorby, which often times falleth out at the sea, and likewise by land, for the true cure of it I refer

refer you to *Wyerus*, which booke is translated of late into English. But in stead thereof read the 12. chapter of this booke, where you shall be partly satisfied.

Mithridatum, or fine Treacle.

Sperma ceti.

Also french barley.

Licoris.

Aniseeds likewise to be remembred.

Potus Antiochia, or some other good wound potion, that will last a long time for wounds in the body.

For Cataplasmes or Poultises, yee shall carry with you,

Ros.

Flores.

Chamamel.

Meliloti in pul.

Rad.althea in pul.

To rebate and take away spungious flesh,

Mercurii præcipitati.

Mercurii sublimat.

Alumen rocha.

Vitriolum.

Also take with you,

Eggs.

To we.

Wineger.

Splints for fractured or broken bones.

Tape to binde on the splints.

Cupping or boxing glasses.

A chaffingdish.

A mortar and a pestle.

Restrictive powders to restraine great fluxes of blood,

Galens powder.

Gales powder.

Clowes powder.

Small and long ware candles to search the hollownes
or depth of a wound.

Also long probes made of silver, tin, lead, or wood,

Needles

Needles two or three, some eight inches, some ten or twelve inches in length, having a decent eye in it guttered like a Spanish needle, and the point or end blunt or round, that it offend not in the going in of it, made fit to draw a flammula or a piece of fine lawne or linnen cloth through the body or member that is wounded.

Moreover you must carie with you,

A sharpe sawe.

A faire large catlin to cut the flesh unto the bones.

Likewise a fine incision knife.

Also small buttons, or cauterising irons meete to stay the flux of an artery or vaine, if great necessity require it.

A trepan.

A head sawe.

An elevatory.

A dilatorium to open a wound that a dart head, arrow head, or bullet, may the better be taken out.

With a rostrum Coruinum, or Ravens bill.

Or with a rostrum Anatinum, or Ducks bill.

Or with a rostrum Gruinum, fashioned like a Storks bill or Cranes bill.

There be in vse of these two sorts, the one bowing, and the other straight.

A speculum Oris, for the mouth.

A syring.

As for stitching quills and other instruments, that a Surgion ought alwaies to cary about him, I leaue vnspoken of.

There are also many other instruments I know which are in vse, but these may suffice which I haue here described in the end of this booke, for yong students and practizers in the Art, and unto men of great experience and iudgement, it is needlesse for me to nominate the rest.

Now followeth other approoued remedies for wounds in generall, but specially for wounds made with Gun shot. Cap. 28.

Oleum catulorum practised in the Lowe Countries for wounds made with Gun shot, &c. by one master *Iohn Burioice* a french Surgion, who serued vnder the Lord *Willoughby*, which oile as it may appere, was first published by master *Ambrose Pare*, whereunto some haue added of late these herbes following, which thing no doubt proceeded

curing Gun shot.

III

proceeded from men of good iudgement and experience. But other græne heads for want of knowledge of the excellency of the said oile, do little esteeme of it, by reason of their brutish iudgement: but they are to be regarded, as reeds shaking in the winde. This oile was sent vnto me for a singular secret, out of the Lowe Countries by one *M. Iames* a Surgeon dwelling in Utrick, & I haue also proued it a most woorthie remedy, &c.

Rx. Olei vitel. lib. iiii.

Catulos duos

Vermium terrestrium lib. j.

Boile these ouer a gentle fire of coles till the flesh be separated from Oleum catu- the bones, then straine them, & ad thereto Terebinthinæ Venetiæ ℥.iiii. lorum. Aque vitæ ℥. i. Some as hereafter shall be declared, haue added vnto this A. Pare. oile these herbes following, which they say profit greatly: the leaues of Nicotian iiij. handfuls, the leaues of Ribwort, the leaues and rootes of Comfery, of each a handfull and a halfe, shzed all these, and after they be stamped, then put them into the oile, and so let it rest sixe daies, and then boile it with the rest of the ingredients, and boile all till the iuice be consumed. But to speake truly, I haue vsed it without addition, as Master *A. Pare* hath published, which for the excellency thereof, I can not but commend so much, as it woorthily deserueth: for being sent for by letters from the right honorable, and also by hir Maiesties commandement, to go into the Lowe Countries to attend vpon the Earle of Leicester, Lord Lieutenant and Captaine generall of hir Maiesties forces in the Lowe Countries: shortly after my comming thither, I was commanded by his Honor, to haue a great regard vnto the preserving and curing of the hurt and wounded soldiers: and there was also appointed with me in that seruice, Master *Godorus* Sergeant Surgeon Notæ. vnto hir Maiestie, whose industries and practise did greatly differ from the bitter experiments of a sort of straglers, that did thrust themselves into Captaines bands, for principall masters in Surgerie. But here to the praise of almightie God, there was not one of our hurt patients, that did at any time complaine of any paine or græse, by reason of the application of our remedies, but they did take their naturall rest, being no otherwise shot, but through the thigh, leg or arme, or other fleshie parts of the body, so that no ioints were wounded, or bones greatly fractured, and broken withall: to conclude (I say) being but wounded in the fleshie parts of the body, then our order was first to draw a flaminula through the wounded member, being made of fine lawne, or some other fine linnen cloth, and vpon the same we applied this digestiue, and so steeped it in the said oile of Whelpes,

Rx. Tere-

A digestiue
for Gun shot.
Clowes.

Rx. Terebinthinæ lotæ in Aqua vitæ ℥.iiij.
Vitellorum ouorum numero ij.
Vnguenti Populei simp. ℥.ij.
Olei rosarum ℥.ß.
Mercurij præcipitati ℥.ii.
Crocij ʒ.j.
Misce.

As I haue said, after we had conuained into the wound the said Oleum catulorum being warmed, then into the lower orifices of the saide wound, we did put in a short tent also armed with the digestiue, and so likewise dipped into the oile, and then vpon the same we laid either Emplastrum Hyosciami lutei, or some other such like, and then round about the wounded member, the defensiu made of Emplastrum Diachalcitheos, with the iuices, (as is befoze set downe in this booke) and then with conuenient rowlings and bolsterings, we accomplished this first preservation: and when the wound came to perfect digestion, then we did mundifie and clense the parts sometimes with this mundificatiue, or the like, as occasion was offered vnto vs,

A very good
mundifica-
tiue.
Franciscus
Rassius.

Rx. Butyri recentis lib.ij.
Cera Citrinæ
Resinæ
Resinæ Pini
Picis Græcæ
Viridis æris ℥.ß.
Misce.

} lib.ß.

The wound being well mundified and clensed, then we did leane the vse of the Flammula, and vled short and easie tents: and after did incarnate, and heale it vp oftentimes with this vnguent following, or such other like, as we thought most meete and conuenient,

Vnguentum
consolida-
rium.

Rx. Gummi Elemni
Opopanacis
Bdellij ℥.ß.
Resinæ Pini ʒ.j.
Terebinthinæ ℥.iiij.
Thuris
Mastichis
Cera citrinæ
Olei Rosarum
Misce.

} ana. ʒ.vj.

} ana. ʒ.ij.

} ana. ʒ.x.

Moreouer, as occasion serued, if the wound did passe into the bodie, then many times I did iniect into the wound Oleum Hyperici cum gummo,

curing Gun shot.

113

gummo, and did giue them also to drinke, some wound drinke, such as
hærafter shall be published.

Rx. Mercurij præcipitati biscalcinati ℥.j.
Butyri recentis ℥.iiij.
Vnguenti Basilici ℥.iiij.
Olei Liliacei & Lini } ana. ℥.j.
Camphoræ ℥.ij. dissoluti in Aqua vitæ q.s.
Misce, & fiat vnguentum.

A digestiue
for Gun shot.

Rx. Vnguentum Basilicon ℥.ij.
Butyri recentis ℥.j.
Mercurij præcipitati ℥.ij.℞.
Misce, & fiat vnguentum.

A digestiue
for Gun shot.

Rx. Olei Lini lib.ij.
Terebinthinæ lib.ij.
Viridis æris pul. ℥.ij.
Misce.

An oile for
wounds made
with gunshot.
Landrada.

A very good wound drinke practised by *Madam Donuill*, which was
first commended vnto me by Noblemen, Captaines, and soldiers, who
serued in the wars in France. This Lady for hir charitable deeds in the
curing of a many wounded soldiers, may well be compared vnto *Artemisia*
Quæene of Halicarnassus, and wife vnto *Mausolus* King of Caria:
she was the first that found out that herbe, which we call in English
Bugwort, the Latine name is after hir owne name *Artemisia*.

Rx. Baccarum lauri
Aristolochiæ rotundæ } ana. ℥.j.
Prunellæ.

A wound
drinke.

Beate all these to fine powder, and take of Prunellæ that groweth
in the shade, then take the flesh of fresh water Creuises dried into pow-
der, and of swæte Orace, of ech halfe a dram: tie all these together in a
dry linnen cloth, and seeth them with a handfull of Vinca peruinca in
threë quarts of white wine till a quart be consumed. Epithemate the
wound, then close the lips of the wound, and couer it with a leafe of red
Colewort dipped in the said wine, & lay vpon them large linnen clothes
dipped also in the same wine: likewise if the wound be deepe, syring in
the decoction euery morning & euening, and procéde in the rest as be-
fore: furthermoze let him drinke ℥.i. oz ii. euery morning, fasting vpon
it threë oz fower howers from all meate: if the pottion seeme too bitter, to
the quantity of powders and herbes ad double the quantity of wine, &c.

Madam
Donuill.

A wound
drinke.
D.F.

Do this,

Rx. Fol. & rad. rubiæ tincto
Rad. Aristoloch. long.
& rotundæ
Fol. & rad. plantag.
Fol. & rad. consolidæ maioris
& minoris
Fol. & rad. gariophill.
Fol. & rad. centaurii maioris
Rad. althææ
Summitatum rub.
Summitatum lapathi acuti
Tanaceri
Millefoliolii
Pimpinellæ
Artemisiæ
Summitatum canubis
Caulis rub.
Fragariæ
Thuris albi ℥.ij.
Sarcocollæ ℥.j.
Vini albi Bocalia xv.

ana. m.ii.

ana. m.i.

Put all these together in an earthen vessel well nealed or glassed, that halfe the vessel may remaine empty, and let it be close covered, that no aire do euaporate & so boile them for three howers with indifferent fire, and let them be strained: vnto the which let there be added Mellis six pound, then let them be boiled again vnto the consumption of the fourth part: the quantity here is to be giuen in the morning fower ounces, and as much at night: & the wound is to be bathed in the same, laying thereon a Colewort leafe. This said wound drinke is reported to be singular good for the curing of Fistulas: other hidden vertues it hath for curing of wounds, &c. which drinke I obtained of Doctor Foster, reader of the Surgery lecture in the Physicians Colledge in London, a man who for his great paines and learned iudgement in the Art, meriteth of vs, which prolesse Chirurgery, great praises and thanks for his kindnes daily offered.

Do this,

Rx. Dentis Leonis.
Bugulæ.
Saniculæ.
Cariophyllatæ,

A good
wound drink.

Absinthii.

Abſinthii.
Abrotani.
Quinque neruiæ.
Betonicæ.
Summitatum rubi.
Conſolidæ med.
Conſolidæ minoris.
Rad. ſymphyti.
Rad. liqueritiæ.

Of euery one of theſe herbes a good handfull.

Prunorum maturorum num. xl.

Vini albi lib. iiii.

Mellis lib. j. vel lib. ſ.

Let theſe be infused twelue howers being well bzused, and after boile them til the one part be consumed, &c. who was the authoz of this wound drinke I could neuer learne: It was giuen vnto me for a ſpeciall thing: and if it were ten times better, I would hære publiſh it to the good of others: although I know a number are not of my minde and opinion hære in.

Among many other things in the Art of Surgery, this Balme following is greatly to be praised for the curing of græne wounds, &c.

This Balme is approued precious in græne wounds, and healeth them very ſpædily and effectually, it healeth ſcabs & wheales in the face and hands, and cauſeth them to be very faire: it is excellent in wounds of the ſinewes and ioints, it ſtaiethe the mucilage and glæting water: but if you will diſtil it according to Art, you ſhall firſt haue an excellent water: ſecondly a moſt pure oile: thirdly the Balme which is moſt excellent in wounds and blcers of the fundament. The oile is precious againſt all aches and goutes, the water alſo preſerueth from venome and peſtilence, &c. This Balme was firſt giuen vnto me, as it is hære deſcribed word for word, by one maſter *Bactor* a practiſer of Phyſick and Chirurgery, which at that time ſerued the Lord of Aburgauenny, vnto whom I alſo did retaine, where I ſawe the firſt experience and proſe of this befoze. But to ſay truly, who was the firſt Authoz or inuentor of it, I do not certainly know: but as I haue hard ſome ſay, it is ſuppoſed to haue beene deuised by one maſter *John Hall* Chirurgeon of Maidſtone, a moſt famous man. The compoſition as followeth,

A very good Balme.

Rx. Agrimonix
Alchimellæ
Androſæmi

} ana. m. j.

Aschyron
 Betonici bifolij
 Bugulæ
 Prunellæ
 Calendulæ
 Caprifolij
 Consolidæ mas
 Cruciata
 Hyperici
 Iacæ herbæ
 Lauendulæ
 Meliloti
 Millefolij
 Nummulariæ
 Origani
 Perfoliatæ
 Pilosellæ
 Plantaginis
 Quinque neruiæ
 Quinque folij
 Rosmarini
 Veronicæ
 Violæ nigræ
 Violæ luteæ
 Violæ matronalis

ana. m. j.

Let these herbes be gathered each one in his time and kinde, and let them be stamped, and then put into swæte oile oliue, so that you may get these herbes from time to time, you may in the end haue a gallon of oile to the quantitie of herbes : then let them stand togither the space of one moneth in a pot well nealed, and close couered, burie it in horse dung, and in the meane season get these gums following,

Gum. Ammoniaci
 Galbani
 Bdellij
 Mastichis
 Mirrhæ
 Olibani
 Opopanacis
 Sarcocollæ
 Sagapeni

ana. ʒ. j.

Storacis

curing Gunshot.

117

Storacis Calamitæ
Thuris
Gariophyllorum
Maceris
Nucis muscatæ
Cinnamomi

} ana. ʒ. j.

} ana. ʒ. j. ʒ.

Powder them that are to be powdered, and dissolue the Gums in good white wine, then set the herbes to the fire in a faire brazen vessell to boile with the oile, putting thereto fower pound of good wine muscadell, of Vermium terrestrium well washed in white wine, and mundified from the earth, thre pound: let them boile thus together, stirring them diligently with a slice at a soft fire, till the wine and the iuices be wasted, and that the oile haue a faire græne colour of the herbes, then let them be strongly strained, and put thereto your gums and other things, together with fower pounds of odouriferous wine, that is, muscadell or malmsey: then adde thereto Terebinthinæ Venetæ one pound, let these boile againe at a gentle fire till the wine be consumed: then take it off and straine it againe, and so reserue it to your vse. This balme, as it is heere published, is supposed not to be inferiour to any balme, be it Indian balme or other: therefore I would not haue men to adde, or take fro, any thing in this balme contained. For what doth it profit them, to go about to better the thing, which of it selfe is already perfectly good, and thus I conclude. The vertues will praise themselves, wherefore it is needlesse to vse any farther speeches and circumstances heerein, onely this one brieffe note among many I will declare. It happened in Anno 1575. a Barber Surgeon, whose name is called *William Clarke* dwelling in Southwarke, hauing in his house a lewd seruant, about the age of 17. or 18. yeres, wanting the grace of God, did in his masters absence, by the entisement of the diuell, cut his owne throte with a knife, so that part of his drinke, for the space of sixe or seuen daies issued out of the wound. I was presently called to the cure, and first of all I stitched up the wound, and then I applied thereunto the foresaid balme warme, and staied his blæding with *Galens* powder, and I very carefully defended the wound from the iniurie of the aire, and so for that present time I ended with conuenient rowling and bolstering. But in such a case there is also required the good helpe of the hand, to keepe fast and close to the medicines, and all helpes will be little ynough, as I haue well approued, then after I made ready to vse with the balme, this vnguent called Vnguentum consolidatium, and oftentimes also I vsed Vnguentum Nicotian, or De peto.

A brieffe note of a yoong man, which with a knife did cut his owne throte.

R. Gummi

Rx. Gummi Arab. }
 Dragagant dissolut. } ana. ʒ. j.
 in Aceto
 Sarcocol. ʒ. ij. }
 Sandarachæ } ana. ʒ. j.
 Hypocistidæ }
 Mastichis } ana. ʒ. j. ʒ.
 Thuris }
 Tutia præparata ʒ. j. ʒ.
 Olei Mastichis ʒ. iij.
 Ceræ q. s.
 Misce.

And vpon the same the Gum plaister, and then I applied about the parts neere vnto the wound that defensiuē, which is set downe in this booke Cap. 15. Thus he was by me cured, and after sent home to his friends and kinsfolks into the countrie. Yet at the first I was out of all hope or conceit to do him any good, he was so disordered, still pulling off his rolvers and medicines, and faine would haue died, he cared not by what means: till in the end I procured the preacher to be sent for, whose godly perswasions caused him greatly to bewaile and repent his former misdoeds, &c. I could heer nominate other persons so wounded, and by me cured, but for some speciall causes I will leaue them heere vnruealed or spoken of.

Or this,

Rx. Olei comm. lib. iij.
 Terebinthinæ lib. ij.
 Aquæ vitæ lib. ij.
 Vini odoriferi lib. ij.
 Viridis æris in pul. ʒ. ij.
 Misce.

A decocted
 Balme.

Boile all these togither according to Art, and last put in your Viridis æris. This was a balme commonly bled in London in times past amongst the old practisers, &c, who did therewith many excellent cures.

Or this,

Rx. Terebinthinæ Venetæ lib. j.
 Gummi Elemni ʒ. iij.
 Boli Armeniaci }
 Sanguinis draconis } ana. ʒ. j.
 Olei Hyperici cum gummo ʒ. iij.
 Aquæ vitæ ʒ. ij.

A Balme.
 Am. Pare.

curing Gun shot.

119

Ireos
Aloes
Mastichis
Mirrhæ

} ana. 3.i.

Misce.

Do this,

Mirrha
Aloes
Spica
Sanguinis draconis
Thuris
Mumia

A Balme.
Andronacus.

Opopanax.
Ammoniacy
Carpo balsum
Sarcocol.
Croc orient.
Mastichis
Gummi Arabi
Styrac. cal.

} ana. 3.ii.

Laudani 3.i.ß.
Resina abietina lib. i.
Terebinthina comm. lib. viii.
Vini generosi lib. ß.

Distillentur ac in liquorem ponantur Musci gra. xv. & fiat.

Do this,

Rx. Terebinthina lib. i.
Olibani 3.ii.
Aloes succotrina
Gariophyllorum
Galing.
Cinnamomi
Croc
Nucis muscata
Cubeborum

} ana. 3.i.

A very good
Balme.

Distill these according to Art, &c.

Do this,

Rx. Olei Terebinthina lib. i.

Vitellorum

A Balme or
oile.
Master Keble.

Vitellorum ouorum ℥.xiiii.

Resinæ pini } ana. ℥.iii.

Myrrhæ

Gummi hederæ ℥.ii.

Let the yelkes of egges be first sodden hard, then mixe al together in a stillitorie, and with a soft fire, let it be drawne, and there will come first a water, and last the oile, the which yee shall reserue: for it healeth wounds very speedily. This oile was greatly esteemed of my master M. George Keble, but whether he were the authoz of it, I do not certainly know.

Glanfields Balme for wounds made with gun shot, &c. A man greatly honored, amongst warlike men, who alwaies did attribute to him, the title he iustly deserued: To be a man of great industry, much practise, & experience in Surgery, and so censured by many other worthy persons of great account, which were his patients, and did full well know his excellent skill.

Glanfields
Balme.

Rx. Terebinthine Venetæ } ana. ℥.iiii.

Gummi Elemni

Olei lumbricorum lib.℞.

Aquæ vitæ ℥.j.

Boile these, till all the Aqua vitæ be consumed and wasted cleane away, then take it from the fire and straine it: which done, ad to it Aloes Epaticæ, and of Cinabrii, both made into a very fine powder, ana. ℥i. and put it vnto the rest, stirring it a little, and then reserue it to your vse, &c.

Olei hyperici.
Clowes.

Olei Hyperici.

Rx. Vini Albi lib.ii.

Olei veteris lib.iiii.

Olei Terebinthinæ lib. ij.

Florum Hyperici recentum q.s.

Let the herbs be well brused, and put in a double glasse, with the oiles and wine, and so let this in the sun seauen daies, then boile it six or seauen houres in Balneo Mariæ, then straine it, and put to the wine and oiles, new fresh flowers and seedes, and let it stand also in the sun other seauen daies, then boile it againe in Balneo Mariæ, thus do, so many times till the oile be red, and that the wine be consumed, then straine it, and adde thereto,

Aloes hepaticæ

Myrrhæ

Mastichis

} ana. ℥.i.

Mummia

curing Gun shot.

121

Mummiæ,
Olibani } ana. ℥. j.
Gariophyllorum }
Macis }
Nucis muscatæ } ana. ℥. β.
Cinnamomi }
Crocī ℥. i.
Granorum tinctorum ana. ℥. β.
Vermium terrestrium ℥. iiii.

Let the wormes be purely purged and clenſed in Vini albi, q. s. Then put all together in a double glaſſe to the oile, and ſet it in the ſun a month, and laſt of all, let it be boiled againe in Balneo Mariæ twelve houres, being very cloſe ſtopped, then take it off the fire, and let it reſt til it be neere colde, and ſtraine it, and ſo reſerue it to your uſe. This oile, I oftentimes uſe in the ſteed of my balme, and it is alſo good for the palſey, cramps, aches, and likewise for wounds and prickſ in the ſinewes, and alſo for poiſoned wounds. And whereas ſome ſuppoſe, that earth wormes be not profitable in this oile, or ſuch like, I can not but thinke their experience very little, and their iudgement much leſſe herein.

Mel roſatum.

Rx. Of red Roſe leaues befoze they be blowne, two pound, ſtampe them, and let them be boiled in Aqua celeſti ſower pound: after let them be ſtrongly ſtrained, which done, adde thereto of the iuice of red roſes well purified, ſower pound, and of clarified hony ſower pound: let them boile according to Art. Note that your roſe leaues and water reſt infused together ſix or ſeauen daies befoze you boile them, as aforeſaid. Some in the ſteed of Aquæ celeſtis, put in wine, and hold it better for ſome cauſes, &c.

Mel roſatum.
Wecker.

A playſter very good for græne wounds, practiſed in the Lowe Count- tries, by maſter Ierom Farmer, a Gentleman greatly addicted to Chirur- gery, who gaue it me for one of Paracelſus playſters, but in which of Pa- racelſus booke he had this playſter, I do not certainly know.

Paracelſus
playſter ſo cal-
led by maſter
Ierom Far-
mer.

Rx. Rad. consolidæ maioris lib. j.
Fol. Ophiogloſſi lib. j. β.
Vermium terreſt. lib. β.
Aristolochiæ rotundæ recent. ℥. i.

All theſe being græne, beate them well, and then adde to Vini albi,

Q

ſo

A horseman
wounded
with a pike.

so much in quantity as will couer all these herbes, seeth them in a double vessell well nealed ten houres: these being then strained and taken out, put in new herbes and rootes, and boile it as aforesaid, and then put to it Butyri recentis q.s. All these being mixed together, let it be boiled in a double vessell, which being effectually done, then straine it, and after set it in the sun, and reserue it to your vse. Then take of the foresaid oile, and Virgine war, of ech a pound and a halfe, of Lithargyrij lib.i. Plumbi vsti loti lib. ss. Terebinthinæ ʒ.iiii. Ammoniacy Bdellij ana. ʒ. ss. Galbani Opopanacis ana. ʒ.vi. Infuse these gums in viniger, and so make a plaister according to Art. This plaister was giuen me by the gentleman aboue named, when I was in Arnam, at that time when Remingham was besieged by the Earle of Leicester, &c. I say, he desired me to put it in practise, at which time, diuers of our men were wounded and hurt, as well with shot as otherwise: It hapned, a horseman was wounded nere the middle of his right thigh, and so passed vpwards, and by good fortune, it rested vpon Os pubis, otherwise he had been slaine: neuerthelesse, he was greatly feebled, by reason of extreme bleeding. So happily, I hauing things about me, staid his flux of blood: at the next dressing I applied a defensiu about the wound, and then I warmed some of the oile of Hypericon, mentioned before in this booke, the which I siringed, or iniected into the bottom of the wound, then I made a very short tent, whereon I applied Vnguentum de Peto, or Nicotian, and vpon the same, the foresaid plaister. Thus I dressed him five or six daies together, and then I left out the tent, and with the application of the plaister he was cured in fourteene daies, and so ready to serue in field againe.

Emplastrum
sticticum.

Or this,

Rx. Cerae nouæ lib. ss.
Olei oliuarum lib. ij.
Lithargyrii triti lib. i. ss.
Galbani }
Opopanacis } ana. ʒ. ii.
Ammoniacy }
Bdellij } ana. ʒ. iii.
Aristolochiæ vtriusque }
Calaminaris } ana. ʒ. ss.
Mirrhæ }
Thuris }
Terebinthinæ puræ ʒ. iii.
Misce.

This

This plaister is to be made with great Art and cunning, the gums must be dissolved in good wine vinegar sower and twenty howers, and after boiled, till the vinegar be euaporated, then it must be strongly strained, and in the boiling of the said plaister, the gums must be put in by little and little, alwaies stirring them till the gums be incorporated with the rest, last put in your Terebinthin, and so make a plaister according to Art.

Or this,

Rx. Cera lib.i.
Colophonix ʒ.iiii.
Corneoli.
Corallorum rub. & }
alborum } ana. ʒ.ʒ.
Lapidis magnetis }
Calaminaris }
Carabis }
Mastichis } ana. ʒ. vi.
Thuris }
Mirrhæ }
Mumiæ } ana. ʒ. i.ʒ.
Terebinthinæ ʒ. i.ʒ.
Misce.

Another plaister called also Emplastrum sticticum.

Let your waxe and Colophone be relented ouer a gentle fire of coles, then straine it, and adde to the foresaid powders, being very finely powdered and searsed, stirring it continually, and when it is brought to a perfect body, last of all put in your Terebinthinæ, and so make it by accordingly, &c.

The gum plaister good for wounds made with Gun shot, &c.

The gum plaister.

Rx. Axungia porcina lib.iii.
Olei veteris lib.ii.
Radicum Bryoniae & }
Altheæ } ana. lib.ʒ.

Let these stande infused ten daies, then put all into the pan, and boile them together ouer a soft fire one houre, then straine them, and ad to the straining,

Lythargyri auri laeuigati lib.iii.
Vitrioli ʒ.iiii.

Boile all these together, til they come to the forme of a sirup, and ad vnto it,

Gummi opopanax } ana. lib.i.
Ammoniacæ

Dissolve your gums in good wine vinegar, which done, then boile all together againe on a gentle fire of coles, continually stirring them, untill they be brought to the forme of a plaister, & then when it is neere colde, make it vp in rooles. This plaister is very good to resolute and appease pains, and it is well approued for wounds made with gun shot, and many other excellent vertues it hath, which I haue manifested in many places of this booke, &c.

A plaister of
gum Elemni,
for wounds in
the head.
Arceus.

A plaister of gum Elemni for wounds in the head.

Rx. Gummi elemni ℥.iii.
Resinæ pini purissimæ }
Gummi Ammoniacki } ana. ℥.ii.
Gummi hederæ }
Cera
Terebinthinæ ℥.iii. β.
Olei ros. ℥.i. β.

Let all these boile together, except the gum Ammoniack, with one cup and a halfe of odoriferous wine, vnto the consumption thereof, adde in the end the Ammoniack dissolved in vinegar, and your gum Hederæ finely powdred, & being sufficiently boiled, let it be wrought vp in wine and Aqua vitæ, and so make it vp in rooles, &c.

A plaister
which is cal-
led Flos vn-
guentorum.

Emplastrum quod dicitur, Flos vnguentorum.

Rx. Resinæ }
Resinæ pini } ana. ℥.viij.
Cera albæ }
Olibani } ana. ℥.iiij.
Mastichis & }
Mirrhæ } ana. ℥.i.
Adipis ceruini ℥.iiii.
Camphor. ℥.ii.
Vini albi lib.iiii.
Terebinthinæ ℥.iii.

Misce & fiat emplastrum secundum artem.

Emplastrum diachalcitheos,

Emplastrum
diachalci-
theos.

Rx. Olei vet. lib.iii.
Axungia vet. sine sale lib.ii.
Lithargyri triti lib.iii.
Vitrioli ℥.iiii.

Let

Let your litharge (saith my Authoꝝ) be steeped twelue howers in the oile to boile, then to a iust thicknes, putting in the Axungia, stirring it continually with a Spatula, either of the Date tree, or of the Oke tree: whe it is boiled ynough, take all from the fire, and put in your Vitrioll, being first beatē into fine powder, &c. Friendly reader, for that diuers men are very desirous to make this plaister very white in colour, and yet haue for the most part mist of their purpose, but haue made it sometimes of one colour, & somtimes of another: therefore to satisfie such men, howsoeuer I esteeme not of the colour, so it work the true effect yet: I haue obtained of a friend y way to make it very white. He did take thre pounds of litharge of gold as aforesaid, being powdered & searsed through a fine cloth, then take so much in waight of white salt being in powder, and mingle it with the litharge, & let it stand one day and a night: then put to the litharge & salt: so much water that it doth swim ouer the litharge thre fingers, & let it stand eight dais, stirring it six or seven times a day, & let it remaine so vntill all be perfect white, and being white put in a great deale of water to it, and stir it well, and let it settle one day: then put away that water, and so refresh it, vntill you taste no saltnes in the water: and thus the litharge will be very white, and then make your plaister with a soft fire, without flame or smoke, as you are bled to do in others, &c.

A way to make this plaister very white.

The white Mucilage plaister,

Rx. Cerusæ lib.v.
Lithargyrii auri lib.ii.
Olei comm. lib.viii.

The rootes of marsh Mallowes being cleansed and picked from the pith m.iiii.

Seminis Lini & Fœnigræci contus. ana. m.i.

Water q.s. and make hereof the Mucilage, whereof take lib.iii.

Misce, & fiat emplastrum secundum artem.

The white Mucilage plaister.

A resolute plaister very good in cold and windie swellings, and is commonly called the Cummin plaister,

Rx. Olei Anethini lib.ß.
Resinæ lib.iii.
Resinæ pini lib.ii.
Cera citrinæ lib.i.

Pulueris baccarum Lauri } ana. lib.i.
& Seminis Cummini }

The Cummin plaister.

Let

Let the scædes be made into very fine powder as possibly may be, but first relent your Perrosin rosin and ware together, and so straine it, then by little and little strow in your powders, and in the end, when it wareth somewhat colde, with speede make it vp in rowles, working in the oyle with your hands, and so reserue it to your vse, &c.

A Sparadrop plaister,

A Sparadrop
plaister.
M. Keble.

Rx. Olei comm. lib. ii.

Plumbi albi & } ana. ℥. xi.
Plumbi rubi

Ceræ ℥. vi.

Boile all these together, till it ware blacke, and in the cooling put in

Adipis anatis } ana. ℥. i.
& caponis

Camphoræ ℥. β.

Misce.

Friendly Reader, I haue as much as in me lieth, in diuers places of this booke, truly commended the worthines and dignitie of euery good mans knowledge and skill, neither haue I vnadvisedly discommended any, but such as deserue the ill opinion of the world, and according to their due, I haue rightly spoken of them: mozeouer, I must needes say, Master *Banister* for his knowledge and iudgement in the Art, and for publishing of certaine bookes of Surgerie in the English tong, for the good of our countrie and common wealth, deserueth double honoz and praise of all men.

A plaister to be vled for drie stiches in wounds of the face, &c, I do vse to take one ounce of this plaister, and one ounce of Emplastrum contrarupturam, and it is the better for this purpose.

A plaister for
dry stiches
in the face,
&c.

I. B.

Rx. Resinæ

Resinæ pini } ana. ℥. iiii.

Picis nigri

Mastichis

Mirr hæ

Thuris

Olibani

Aloes hepat.

Terebinthinæ

Gummi Dragagant. ℥. vi.

Misce.

A Plaister which master *Francis Rastius* Chirurgion to the French king did giue vnto me, for one of his best secrets, and it is chiefly vled to keepe

keepe open issues, as my selfe with him haue seene the experience of it
vpon persons of great account.

Rx. Ceræ albæ lib.ß.
Viridis æris ℥.iii.
Mercurii sublimati ℥.i.
Misce.

A plaister to
keepe open
any issue.
Franciscus
Rassius.

Here follow certaine needfull and necessarie vnguents for
wounds made with Gunshot, &c.

Two proper and peculiar medicines, which are good to stay the glé-
ting Ducilage humour of wounds in the ioints, often practised by ma-
ster Balthrop late Sergeant Surgeon vnto hir Maiestie, being a man
of a rare and exquisite experience in Chirurgerie: one in whom the olde
prouerbe might very well be verified, that is, To haue a Lions hart, a
Ladies hand, and a Haukes eie, and what else is required in a good Sur-
geon was truly found in him.

Rx. Resinæ ℥.v.
Terebinthinæ ℥.viii.
Mellis lib.i.
Mirrhæ } ana. ℥.i.
Sarcocollæ }

Vnguentum
Resinæ.
Sergeant
Balthrop.

The Ducilages of Fenigræke and of Lineseede, being made
with white wine ana. ℥.j.

Mixe these together, and make hereof an vnguent according to art.
To the same intent and purpose this vnguent following was by him
greatly commended,

Rx. Mirrhæ, and Aquæ vitæ, of each equall portions, grinde
them together vpon a painters stone, that is pure and cleane,
and labour them so long till they come to the forme of an vn-
guent, &c.

A good mundifying vnguent called Lipsius, vsed in the Hospital of
S. Bartholomew, by men of great experience in the Art of
Surgery, specially for vlcers in the mouth, &c.

Rx. Mellis com. lib.ii.
Vitrioli albi ℥.iiii.
Succi Caprifolii lib.iiii.

Vnguentum
Lipsum, a ve-
ry good Mun-
dificative.

First boile the iuice and the Mel together till it come to the thicknes
of hony, and last put in your Vitrioll and boile it a little: and so reserue
it to your vse, &c.

A linament
which doth
mundifie and
incarne
wounds in
the head.
Arceus.

An vnguent or liniment which doth mundifie and incarne
wounds in the head.

Rx. Terebinthinæ claræ } ana. ℥. i. β.
Gummi elemni }
Pinguedinis castoratae ℥. ii.
Pinguedinis porcinae antiquæ ℥. i.
Misce & fiat vnguentum.

A good mun-
difieng vn-
guent called
also Vnguen-
tum viride.

Vnguentum Mundificatium, called also Vnguentum viride.

Rx. Resinæ }
Resinæ pini } ana. lib. i.
Cerae citrinæ }
Olei com. lib. ii.
Terebinthinæ lib. i.
Viridis æris ℥. i.
Misce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum
incarnatium
regis Angliæ.

Vnguentum incarnatium regis Angliæ.

Rx. Cerae albæ }
Resinæ } ana. ℥. iii.
Terebinthinæ ℥. i.
Thuris }
Mastichis } ana. ℥. β.
Olei com. ℥. iii.
Misce & fiat Vnguentum.

Vnguentum
incarnatium
M. Keble.

Vnguentum incarnatium magistri Keble.

Rx. Resinæ }
Cerae } ana. ℥. iii.
Terebinthinæ ℥. ii.
Olei com. ℥. viii.
Mellis ℥. iii.
Vitellorum ouorum numero iiii.
Misce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum
incarnatium
Clowes.

Vnguentum incarnatium.

Rx. Cerae Citrinæ lib. β.
Resinæ ℥. vi.
Terebinthinæ ℥. v.
Olei rosarum lib. β.

Mastichis

curing Gunshot.

129

Mastichis

Olibani

Mirrhae

Sarcocollae

Aloes ʒ.ii.

Croci ʒ.i.

Mellis ros. ʒ.iiii.

Misce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum Basilicon,

Rx. Resinae

Terebinthinae

Adipis vaccini

Picis naualis

Olei comm. lib.iii.

Cerae lib.ii.

Misce & fiat vnguentum,

Vnguentum
basilicon.

Some haue altered the doses heereof into lesse quantities, and then adde to it Olibanum as followeth, and call it Vnguentum Macedonium, and it is indeed for some causes greatly bettered.

Rx. Resinae

Picis nigrae

Adipis vaccini

Terebinthinae

Olibani

Olei ʒ.vi.

Cerae ʒ.iiii.

Fiat Vnguentum.

Vnguentum Sanatium,

Rx. Lapidis calaminaris præparati ʒ.iiii.

Cerusa lota in aqua ros. ʒ.j.

Lithargyri auriloti ʒ.ii.

Olei ros. lib.ʒ.

Seui ouini ʒ.ij.

Terebinthinae lota in aqua ros. ʒ.ij.ʒ.

Cerae citr. q.s.

Camphora ʒ.j.

Misce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum
sanatium.

Vnguentum

Observations for

Vnguentum pro Spasmo.

Vnguentum
pro Spasmo.

Rx. Axungia cerui

Taxi

Vrci

Olei laurini 3.i.ß.

Olei vulpini

Castorei

Terebinthinae

Iuniperi

Lumbrici

Vnguenti Agrippae

& Dialthae

} ana. 3.i.

} ana. 3.ß.

} ana. 3.ii.

Let the Terebinthinae be washed in the water of Lillies, then take,

Euphorbii. 3.i.

Cum modica cera.

Misce & fiat Vnguentum.

An vnguent commonly called, Vnguentum neruale, or Oleum Nervorum. I haue many times seene this oile vled with great profit to the patient, and for that I neuer read it in any english author, I haue therefore thought it good here to publish the same for the benefit of others, &c.

Rx. Eupatorii

Camomillae

Betonicae

Salviae

Menthae

Hederae terrestris

Abrotani

Arthemisiae

Absinthii

Nasturtii

Malvarum

Origani

Pulegii

Auriculae muris

Solani

Chamaepityos

Vrticae

Fol. lauri

Ebulii

Costi

} ana. 3.iii.

Oleum
Nervorum.

Serpentariae

curing of Gunshot.

131

Serpentaria
 Enula camp.
 Rubia maioris
 Herba paralyfis
 Ruta
 Raphani
 Sambuca
 Aristolochia longa
 Apii
 Rad. althea
 Cyclamini
 Calendula
 Caulis rub.
 Calamintha
 Centaurii minoris
 Vitis alba
 Hyperici
 Butyri Maialis lib. xii.
 Cera virginea lib. i.
 Seui arietis ℥. xii.
 Axungia gallinae ℥. vi.
 Axungia anseris ℥. iii.
 Olibani ℥. xii.
 Olei laurini lib. viii.

ana. ℥. iij.

Misce secundum artem.

A liniment for windy tumors.

Rx. Oleorum chamæmeli
 Anethi
 Lauri
 Cera alba
 Aquæ vitæ
 Misce.

ana. ℥. ii.

ana. q. s.

A liniment
 for windy
 tumors.

A most excellent remedy for the curing of cold, hard, and windy swellings in the armes and legs, being well approved by a very skillfull Physician in this citie of London, which secret he deliuered vnto me, as it is here described, H. O.

Rx. Saponis nigri
 Axungia porcina
 Aquæ vitæ
 Misce.

ana. lib. i.

A speciall
 remedy for
 cold, hard,
 and windy
 swellings.
 H.O.

You must first relent your Axungia and Saponis together, then put thereto the one halfe of the Aqua vitæ, and boile it till the Aqua vitæ be enapozated away: after put thereunto the rest of the Aqua vitæ, and boile it gently as befoze said, which done, reserve it to your vse, &c.

A liniment
to cease pain, temples,
and cause
sleepe.

A liniment to cease paine, and cause sleepe, being applied vnto the

Rx. Opii extracti cum aceto ros. ʒ. i.
Sem. Hyoscyami albi ʒ. vi.
Nucis musc. ʒ. v.
Vnguenti ros. ʒ. ii. ʒ.
Olei nucis musc. gut.
Fiat linimentum.

An vnguent
very good
to cure in-
flammations.

An Vnguent very good for inflammations.

Rx. Vnguenti populeonis } ana. ʒ. ʒ.
Vnguenti ros. }

Let these be well washed first in rose water, and last in plantine wa-
ter q. s. adding thereto

Olei ros. ʒ. iii.
Cerusæ ʒ. ii.
Cera alba q. s.
Terra sigillata ʒ. i. ʒ.
Camphora ʒ. ii.
Opii ʒ. i.

Misce & fiat vnguentum.

Vnguentum
populeum,
Nicolai &
Weckeri.

Vnguentum populeum Nicolai & Weckeri.

Rx. The buds of Poplar being greene and picked very cleane, lib.
j. ʒ. Axungia porcina lib. iii. the poplar buds must be bruised & mired
with the Axungia, untill your other herbs may be prepared, then adde
to it

Fol. papaueris agrestis
Fol. mandragoræ
Fol. Hyoscyami
Solani
Vermicularis aut crassulæ } ana. ʒ. iii.
Lactuca
Semperuiui
Bardana
Portulacæ

Florum

curing Gunshot.

133

Florum violarum

Vmbilici Veneris

Summitatum pruni tenerarum

} ana. ℥.iiij.

These herbs must be mixed and tempered with Axungia as aforesaid, then adde thereto Vini optimi, quantum satis est. Boile these to the consumption of the wine, then straine them, and make an vnguent according to Art. It is very good against extreme raging heats & fevers, it prouoketh slepe, the temples being therewith annointed, &c.

Vnguentum infrigidans Galeni.

Rx. Olei ros. ℥.iiij.

Ceræ albæ ℥.℞.

Melt these together, and being well washed with rose viniger and rose water, reserve it to your vse, &c.

Vnguentum
infrigidans
Galeni.

Vnguentum album Rhazis.

Rx. Olei com. lib.ii.

Cerul. subtilissimæ lib.j.

Ceræ albæ ℥.vj.

Camphoræ ℥.ii.

Pour oile and ware must be relented together on a gentle fire of coles, and when it wareth nere cold, strow in your cerule, and last of all put in your Camphor dissolved in oile of roses, &c.

Vnguentum
album
Rhazis.

A singular good vnguent called Vnguentum nutritum, very profitable for all inflammations, practised by Master Godorus Sergeant Surgeon vnto hir Maiestie: the which said vnguent I haue seene him vse to his great credit, and he gaue the said vnguent vnto me, with diuers other worthy secrets, a most sufficient assurance of his kindnes and good will, and an euident testimonie of his brotherly loue and unfained friendship, which no doubt ought to be betweene euery good friend and friend, specially being all of one fellowship, art, and profession, then neede not we care for the flattering intruder, neither the glosing vnderminer, or such like wicked sowers of sedition, which kinde of men, to auoid suspition of their wicked dealings, vse a pretie kind of cunning in the couering of such coloured practises, vnder many false, flattering, and fained faire words.

Rx. Lithargyrij auri ℥.iiij.

Olei comm. lib.j.

Vnguentum
nutritum.
Sergeant
Godorus.

Aceti.

Aceti vini albi distillati ℥. viij.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

A Cataplasma for bruised wounds.

A Cataplasma for bruised wounds.

℞. Rad. Altheæ lib. ℥.

Fol. Mal. & Violar. ana. m. j.

Terantur, coquantur, & exprimantur, deinde adde.

Butyri &

Olei comm.

} ana. ℥. iij.

Vitellorum ouorum numero iij.

Crocī, modicum.

Farinæ triticæ &

Hordei q. s.

Fiat Cataplasma.

A very good Cataplasma for the cure of Gangræna.

A Cataplasma very good for the cure of Gangræna.

℞. Far. fab.

Hordei

Orobi

Lupin.

Salis comm.

Mellis ros.

Succi Absinthij

Marrub.

Aloes

Mirrhæ, &

Aquæ vitæ

Oximel simp. q. s.

Misce, & fiat Cataplasma.

A Cataplasma for windy tumours or swellings.

A Cataplasma for windy tumors or swellings.

℞. Fol. Chamæmeli

Meliloti

Anethi

Ros. rub. pul.

Foliorum Mal. &

Absinthij

Furfuris m. j.

} ana. m. j.

} ana. m. ℥.

curing Gun shot.

135

Boile all these together in Lixiuio, & vino rub. then adde thereto

Medulla panis } ana. q.s.
Farina fab. }
Olei ros. & } ana. ʒ. ij.
Mirtini }
Misce.

Galens Restrictive powder.

R. Olibani ʒ. ij.
Aloes hepaticæ ʒ. j.
Pilorum leporis terrefact. } ana. q.s.
& ouorum album. }
Misce.

Galens powder to stay great fluxes of blood.

Gales powder for restraining great fluxes of blood.

R. ^{Albo ss} ^{Tri} Aluminis Succorini } ana. ʒ. ij.
Thuris }
Arcenici }
Calcis viui ʒ. vj.

Gales powder to stay great fluxes of blood.

Make all these in fine powder, and put vnto them a pint of strong viniger, and boile them on the fire, stirring them continually till the viniger be consumed, then set it in the sunne, or in an ouen till it be perfectly dried, that you may make it in fine powder, and when you will vse it, take of this powder ʒ. iij. Boli Armoniacy ʒ. iij. Pulveris Alchymistici ʒ. j. Misce, and when you will vse it for dismembzing, then take the whites of eggs also q. s. &c. You ought (I say) to haue a great and speciall foresight vnto the intolerable paines and accidents, which are stirred vp by reason and means of this powder, &c.

Calmethens Restrictive powder.

R. Boli Armeniaci ʒ. vj.
Terræ sigillatæ ʒ. ij.
Farina volatilis ʒ. iij.
Gypsi } ana. ʒ. iij.
Calcis vini }

Calmethens powder to stay great fluxes of blood.

And when you will vse of this powder, mixe therewith Albuminum ouorum q. s.

Puluis

Pulvis sine pare, very good to take away corrupt and
spongyous flesh.

Pulvis sine
Pare.
Ioan. Arden.

Rx. Viridis æris } ana. ℥. ij.
Auri pigmenti }
Vitrioli combusti ℥. iiii.
Aluminis combusti ℥. viii.
Et fiat pulvis.

The true maner and order of making Mercurii
præcipitati. A. P.

The true ma-
ner and order
of making
Mercurii præ-
cipitati.
A. P.

Rx. Argenti viui lib. ℥.
Aqua fortis lib. j.

Put them in a double violl, and make therof a powder as followeth,
take a large earthen vessell, wherinto set the sozenamed violl that hath
the quick siluer and the Aqua fortis in it, strawing ashes vnder it, and
so couering it therewith vp to the neck, then put burning coles vnder
and about the earthen vessell, so that the Aqua fortis may boile and euas-
porate forth, and the glasse that containeth it may be without danger of
breaking: when all the water is euaporated and fumed forth, which you
may knowe when you see no more of the smoke to come forth at the
mouth of the glasse, then take it out of the ashes, and in the bottom there
you shall find the Mercury calcinated of the colour of red Lead, separa-
ted from euery white, yellow, or blacke excrement, that which is con-
gealed white in the top, is called Sublimat, which if it remaine with the
lime of the Mercury, it causeth it to be painful: therefore you must sepa-
rate this Mercury powder by it selfe, & so beat it into powder, and set it
ouer the quick coles in a vessel of brasse, stirring it still for the space of an
houer or two, for so it will lose a great part of his sharpnes and biting:
and therefore it will be lesse painfull when it is applied, &c.

A very good Lixiuum to stay Gangræna comming of a cold cause,
by lying in the frost or snow, or the like occasions, wherby the
vitall spirits are prohibited to come vnto the mortified part.

A Lixiuum
for Gangræ-
na comming
of a cold
cause.
M. Keble.

Rx. Lixiuii lib. viii.
Lupinorum contusorum ℥. vj.
Orobi ℥. ii.
Salis com. m. j. ℥.

Absinthii

Absinthii
Centaurii } ana. m. i.
Marubii }
Florum Chamæmeli m. j. ß.
Aque vitæ lib. i.

Boile all these together till one part be consumed, and so let it rest, and reserve it to your vse, &c.

Another.

R. Piperis longi
Cardimonii } ana. ʒ. i.
Granorum paradisi }
Euphorbii ʒ. ii.
Mastichis ʒ. i. ß.

Paracelsus.

Reduce them into powder, and boile them all in two measures of the brine of a boy, untill the eight part remain, then straine them, and with that which is left, let the mortified member be annointed or bathed every day thrise: this will make separation of the quick from the mortified parts alive. Give the patient to drinke Ginger, Cloves, Cardamomum, Granum paradisi, &c. boiled in wine and drinke it hot.

Certaine precepts meet for yoong students in Chirurgie, gathered chiefly out of Guido Decauliaco by William Clowes.

I Read that Aristotle the wise and graue Philosopher,
Wrote an Epistle, unto noble king Alexander:
Saying, chuse your seruitors, by their good & comly face,
For such men are most meete, to be about your grace.
Of the same opinion, the best learned sure are still,
That the countenance doth bewray the maners good or ill.
Therefore saith Guido, you shall in no wise chuse
Any such deformed person, Chirurgery to vse,
But one that is ingenious, and apt for to deuise,
New remedies for new grieues, as daily they do rise.

Precepts for
yoong stu-
dents in Chi-
rurgery.

With a cunning, speedy, handsome handling of the griefe,
 By the third part of Physick, procuring safe reliefe.
 The things that a good Surgeon, ought chiefly to know
 Are naturall, not naturall, against nature also.
 Yet they that haue learning without practise in the Art,
 Do oft more hurt, than helpe, vnto the grieued part.
 So practise without learning, y^e ought not to admit,
 These two may not be separate, that are so dully knit.
 There must be a dexterity, and a finenesse in working,
 A quick remembrance, and a ready vnderstanding.
 He must be circumspect, and take to auoide all flaunder,
 Not too couetous for mony, but a reasonable demaunder.
 Being good vnto the poore, let the rich pay therefore,
 So God will blesse thy doings, and thou shalt haue the more.
 He must also be honest, and in liuing very vpight,
 To serue the Lord our God, must be his whole delight.
 Auoiding of all drunkennesse, and vile riot to detest,
 Least he grow fit for nothing, but Bacchus belly feast.
 His fingers must be small, and his hands without quaking,
 Stedfast to hold without trembling or shaking.
 Who worketh vpon mans body, being unskilful of the same,
 Is fitter for the stable, than to cure the sicke or lame.
 The patients lawfull secrets, you ought for to conceale,
 It is not for a Surgeons credit, things secret to reueale.
 Likewise the patient ought to suffer, and duly to obserue
 The precepts of his surgeon, for the which he may not swarue
 Hauing good trust in him, and a sure hope and confidence,
 And touching all the cure, y^elding due obedience.
 A Surgeon should not take in hand any cure or maladie,
 The which is past all helpe, or hope of his recovery.
 And he that setteth a day, when his patient shall be cured,
 Is but a childish Surgeon, you may be well assured.
 Hippocrates in his Aphorisme, as Galen writeth sure,
 Saith, foure things are needfull to euery kinde of cure.
 The first, saith he, to God belongeth the chiefest part,

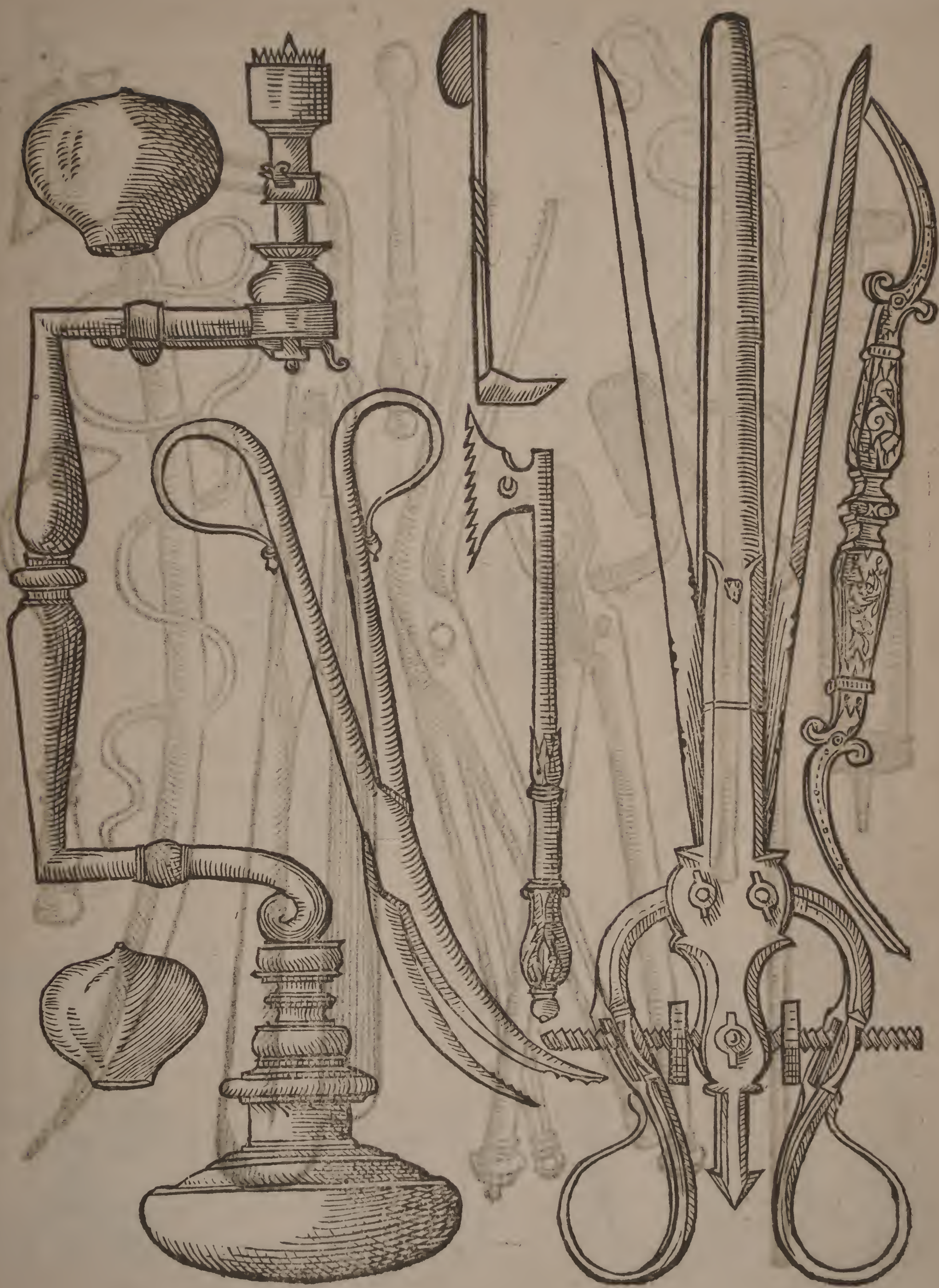
The

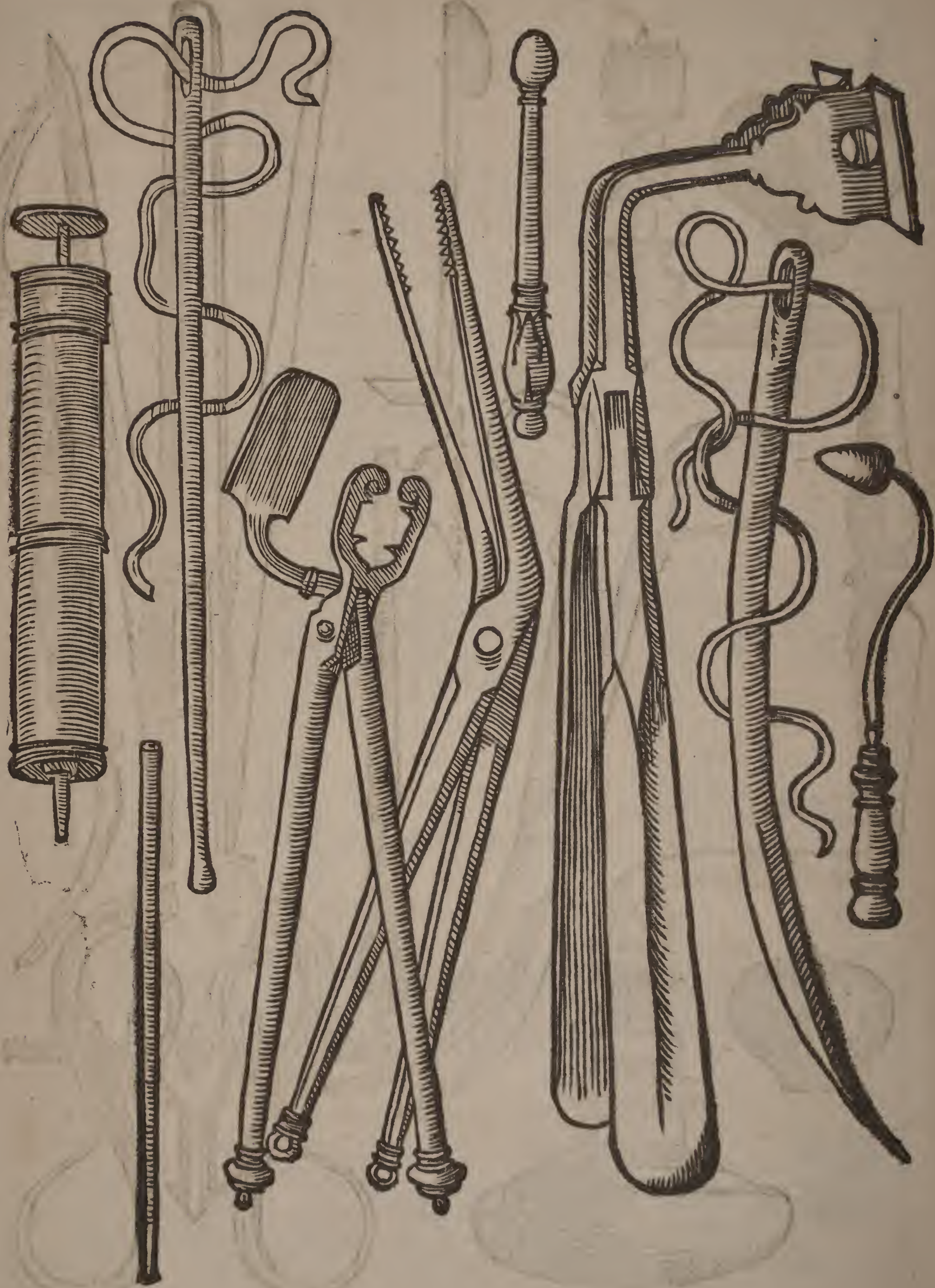
The second to the Surgeon, who doth apply the art.
The third vnto the medicine, that is dame Natures friend,
The fourth vnto the patient, with whom I hère will end.
How then may a Surgeon appoint a time, day or houre,
When thre parts of the cure are quite without his powze.
Al these things shuld be obserud by surgeons as their bowes:
I wish we all could follow this, finis William Clowes.

When valiant Mars, with braue and warlike band,
In foughten field, with sword and shield doth stand.
May there be mist a Surgeon that is good,
To salue your wounds, and eke to stay your blood?

To cure you sure he will haue watchfull eie,
And with such wights he meanes to liue and die:
So that againe, you must augment his store,
And hauing this, he will request no more.









THE CONCLVSION.

THus haue I by the helpe of almightie God, finished and ended this booke of Obseruations, knowing as I haue heertofore said, that I shall make a rude performance of a good meaning : and therefore I assure my selfe, I shall not please all sorts of men, neither is it to me any new and vnacquainted matter, to heare that I am despised and ill spoken of, and my works condemned by the abuse of vnbrideled boldnes : but sith it argueth the rashnes of their base and inconstant heads, I care the lesse for it, and I doubt not but in time for shame they wil be silent: and in the meane space let them iudge of my dooings heerin, according to the rule of truth and equitie, without cauilling and partialitie, then shall I indeede thinke my labours happily bestowed, and willingly accept an honest admonition.



F I N I S.



A BRIEF AND NECESSARY
TREATISE, TOVCHING THE CVRE
OF THE DISEASE NOW VSVALLY
called LVES VENEREA, by vnctions and other
approoued waies of curing : newly cor-
rected and augmented in the
yeere of our Lord

1596

By WILLIAM CLOWES one of hir
Majesties Chirurgions.



Imprinted at London by Edm. Bollifant,
for Thomas Dawson.

1596



To all yoong professors of Chirurgerie in general, and to the friendly Reader, WILLIAM CLOWES
wistheth good health, and all happines
in the Lord. 147

FRIENDLY Reader, I am at this present to intreate of that disease, and the cure of the same, called in Latine Morbus Gallicus, or Morbus Neapolitanus, but more properly Lues Venerea, a sicknes very lothsome and odious, yea troublesome and dangerous, a notable testimonie of the iust wrath of God against that sinne: which disease aforesaid, I suppose at this day infecteth not onely Naples, Fraunce, and Spaine, but also (as I thinke) it raigneth ouer the face of the whole earth: and therefore is the cure thereof most expedient, profitable, and necessarie to be looked vnto. And as it is a most true saying, that great diseases are not to be cured with great protestation of words, I haue therefore (as much as in me lieth) endeuored my selfe to stop the mouthes of those vile persons, which indeed neuer respect the goodnes of any matter, be it neuer so excellent, but rather seeke with slanderous termes, and false accusations, to finde faults and imperfections with the person of the writer, such is their monstrous ingratitude. Albeit friendly Reader, I must heer confesse, indeed it is not in my learning, power, reason and wit, to write or speake more largely or effectually, for the true cure of this disease, called Lues Venerea, than hath beene already spoken and written of by sundry others far more

148 excellent men before me. Notwithstanding, sith I haue presumed thus farre to write in this short treatise or discourse, of the cure of the foresaid disease, cured by vnctions, very briefly and plainly for the benefit and commoditie of all such as will diligently read, carefully marke, & truly practise the same. Heerin you shall manifestly finde what maner of cure I vsed, and what order of method I followed, with the true vse of all those remedies, the which frō time to time I administred, in such sort I suppose, that none that carrieth the name of a well minded artist, shall haue iust cause to dislike any thing heerein specified, so shall you receiue also at my hands such other fruits, as I haue heer gathered by mine owne trauell, & also learned of others, and which by practise I haue found to be most certaine & true: therefore I will now proceed no further in discoursing, but briefly giue you to vnderstand, that I was determined to haue written more generally in this treatise, but that I thought it needlesse, sith I vnderstood there was now shortly comming forth a far more learned worke, intreating of the said disease, called Morbus Gallicus, cured also by vnctions, & writtē by that great doctor Therede here of Fraunce, a man of a profound iudgemēt, and very great experience, as it may appeere by the testimonies of many famous men: which worke of his is now newly translated out of French into English, by M. William Martin Surgeon of London. And so I here conclude with this short preface, crauing friendly acceptance of my harty good wil and faithfull zeale vnto my countrie & countrimen, whom I see in these daies exceedingly afflicted with this noisome and perilous sicknes. Farewell.



Of the beginning and spreading of
Lues Venerea. Cap. I.



This disease now usually called *Lues Venerea*, did first appere, as the learned Physicians *Monardus* and *Montanus*, and also that learned Surgeon *Vigo*, with others, do affirme, in the yere of our Lord God, 1494. in the month of December, when the French King tooke his iorney to recover the kingdom of Naples: at which time hapned amongst the soldiers and people, this disease to appere: which was at that time termed by the French men, *Morbus*

Neapolitanus: but they of Naples, called it *Morbus Gallicus*. Which name, hath so in common speech remained with vs untill this day. I do not here purpose to argue to the contrary, but onely I meane to deliuer vnto you plainly the whole order of the cure, according vnto those gifts and graces, which God of his great goodnes hath bestowed vpon me.

If I be not deceiued in mine opinion (friendly Reader) I suppose the disease it selfe was neuer more rise in Naples, Italie, France or Spaine, than it is at this day in the Realme of England. I pray God deliuer vs from it, and to remoue from vs that filthy sinne that breedeth it. It is wonderfull to consider, the huge multitude of such as be infected, and that daily increase, to the great danger of many. The causes whereof, I see none so great, as the licentious and beastly disorder of a great number of rogues and vagabonds, the filthy life of many lewde and idle persons, men and women, about the citie of London, &c. By meanes of which disordered persons, some other of better disposition are many times infected, and many more like to be, except there be found some redresse for the same: I may speake boldly, bicause I speake truly: and yet I do speake it with græse of minde, that in the Hospitall of Saint Bartholomew in London, there hath bene cured of this disease by me and thre others, within five yeres, to the number of one thousand and more. I speake nothing of Saint Thomas Hospitall, and other houses about

about the citie, wherein an infinite multitude are daily cured. The Masters of the foresaid Hospitals, being moued with deuotion, and a christianlike care towards these wicked and sinfull creatures, are daily inforced to take in a number of these diseased people, that otherwise would infect many good and honest persons: seeking with like care to restraine this græuous infection, and yet the number still increaseth. It happened very seldom in the Hospitall of Saint Bartholomewes, whilst I staid there: amongst euery twentie so diseased, that were taken into the said house, which was most commonly vpon the Monday, ten of them were infected with Lues Venerea: and therefore how carefully it ought to be looked vnto, let euery man iudge that hath care of his own health, and here I protest, that the very cause that moued me to set forth this booke, is not of vaine glozy, neither to incourage such kinde of people to wallow or continue in their beastly life, thinking by this booke, or any other whatsoeuer, to be able to deliuer themselves from this odious sicknes. But euen in the loue of my countrey men, partly to admonish them to amend their liues, and partly to helpe these good people that be infected by eating or drinking, or keeping cōpany vnawares with those diseased persons: which either for shame, dare not bewray it, or for lacke of good Surgeons know not how to remedy it, or for lacke of abilitie, are not able otherwise to prouide for the cure of it. And last of all to shew the way of helpe to cure all such as be infected, and by that meanes, if it may so stand with the good pleasure of Almighty God, to stop the further spreading of the same.

And thus I haue by long digression (although not any thing besides the matter) slipped from speaking of the original of this disease, vnto the complaint of the mightie increase thereof, growne in this land, at which I refer vnto the good consideration of euery discret Reader.

The maner of taking this sicknesse, with the causes and signes thereof. Cap.2.

How this sicknes is taken.



This sicknesse is said first to be ingendred by the vnlawful copulation and accompanying with vncleane women, or common harlots, which although it be for the most part true, yet it is not alwaies so, nor in all persons: for I my selfe haue knowne, both men and women, græuously infected with this sicknes, which haue had those parts that bring the most suspition thereof, and are most speedily infected, free and cleere from all kinde of maladie, or shew of

of any such disease: whereas, if the infection had hapned by that means, those parts should in reasonable likelihood haue been first touched, as being most apt to putrifie, by reason of the humiditie & loosenes of the part, which engendzeth vlcérations of all sozts, apostumes, doloꝝ, putrifactions, and venemous pustules, &c.

I haue also knowne diuers persons infected, who haue had in all other parts of the bodie manifest signes thereof, as doloꝝ, tumoꝝ, vlcers, and venemous pustules, &c. And yet in the parts aforesaid, no paine, or any signe thereof: so that their opinion is not to be obserued, which affirme, that this disease is ingendzed onely, by the company of vncleane persons: for I haue knowne not many yēeres past, thꝛee good Notæ.

and honest Midwiues infected with this disease, called Lues Venerea, by bringing abed thꝛee infected women, of thꝛee infected childzen, which infection was chiefly fixed vpon the Midwiues fingers and hands, &c.

What should I speake of yong sucking childzen, whereof diuers haue been greuously bered with this disease, and some of them a moneth, two, thꝛee or fower moneths old, and some of them a yēere old, some

fower or fūe yēeres old, and some of them sixe or seauen yēeres old, amongst which sozt, I thought it good here to note a certaine wench,

the daughter of one Sare, of twelue yēeres of age, the which I cured, in the yēere of our Lord 1567. who was greatly infected with this sick-

nesse in many parts of hir body, hauing thereon painfull nodes or hard swellings and vlcers, with corruption of the bones, and yet no signe in

the most suspected parts, neither by reason of debilitie was able to haue committed any such act, but it is not to be doubted, but that she receiued

the infection, either from the parents, the which cure of some is supposed vncertaine, whether childzen begotten by infected parents, may be

cured or not: or else she was infected, as diuers are, by sucking the corrupt milke of some infected nurse, of whom I haue cured many, for

such milke is ingendzed of infected blood, and I may not here in conscience ouerpasse, to foze warne thꝛee good Reader, of such lewde and filthie

nurses: for that in the yēere 1583. it chanced that thꝛee yong childzen, all borne in this citie of London, all of one parish, or very neere togith-

er, and being of honest parentage, were put to nurse, the one in the countrie, and the other two were nursed in this citie of London: but

within lesse than halfe a yēere, they were all thꝛee brought home to their parents and frēnds, greuously infected with this great and odious dis-

ease, by their wicked and filthy nurses: When their parents seeing them thus miserably spoiled and consumed with extreme paines, and great

breaking out vpon their bodies, and being so yong, sicke and weake, vn-

possible to be weaned, were forced, as nature doth binde, to seeke by all meanes

A wench being xij. yeeres of age, infected with this sickness, &c.

Note.

Beware of such nurses.

An history
of Ambrose
Pare.

meanes possible to preserve these poore soely infants, which else had died most pitifully. To be breife, ere ever those children could be cured, they had infected five sundry good & honest nurses: I cured one of the children, and the nurse which gave it sucke, the other two children & their nurses were also cured by others, but one of the children lived not long after, as I was given to understand. Also friendly Reader, I read of late in a certain history, written by *Ambrose Pare*, in his 2. book, intreating of the causes of Lues Venerea, which history indeed is worthy the rehearfall:

„ An honest Citizen saith he, granted his most chaste wife, that she should
 „ nurse the childe which she was lately deliuered of, if she would keepe a
 „ nurse to be partaker of the trauell and paines: the nurse that she tooke
 „ by chance, was infected with Lues Venerea, therefore she did presently
 „ infect the foster childe, and he the mother, and she the husband and he
 „ two children which he had daily at his table & bed, not knowing of that
 „ poison which he did nourish in his own body and intrals. But when the
 „ mother considered and perceived, that hir childe did not prosper or profit
 „ by the nourishment, but continually cried and waxed waierward, desired
 „ me to tell hir the cause of that disease, neither was it any hard matter to
 „ do, for his body was full of the small pocks, wheelks, and venereous
 „ pustules: and the breasts of the nurses and mother being looked on, were
 „ eroded with virulent vlcers: and the body of the father and his two
 „ sonnes, the one about three yeeres, and the other former yeeres of age,
 „ were infected with the like pustules and swellings that the childe had:
 „ therfore I shewed them that they were all infected with Lues Venerea,
 „ whose beginnings, and as it were prouocations, were spread abroad by
 „ the nurse that was hired, by hir maligne infection. I cured them all,
 „ and by the helpe of God, brought them to health, except the sucking
 „ childe, which died in the cure: and the nurse being called before the ma-
 „ gistrates, was punished in prison, & whipped closely, and had been pub-
 „ likely whipped through all the streets of the citie, if it had not been for
 „ the honor of that unfortunate family. Thus we see children infected by
 „ filthy nurses, and sometimes nurses be infected by giuing sucke to such
 „ infected children. And now to returne to my former purpose, the disease,
 „ as saith *Nicholas Mafa*, whose counsell and direction in the cure of this
 „ disease I haue greatly obserued. The disease bicause it hath a flowing
 „ matter, being once entred into any part of the body, proceedeth on from
 „ part to part, neuer resting untill it hath corrupted the liuer, with the ill
 „ disposition of this infection especially. When it toucheth any such part,
 „ as hath in it an apt disposition to admit such infection, as when the acti-
 „ on or force of the agent is wrought and imprinted in the patient, fitly
 „ affected to receiue the same forme, and so it disperseth it selfe through
 „ the

the whole bodie: likewise this sicknesse is many times bred in the mouth, by eating and drinking with infected persons, and sometimes onely by breathings: and *Almanor* a learned Physitian setteth downe for a truth, that this disease may be taken by kissing, and sometimes by lying in the bed with them, or by lying in the sheets after them: also it is said to come by sitting on the same stoule of easement, where some infected person frequenteth, and sometimes such as haue bene cured of this disease, fall into it againe by wearing their olde infected apparell: all which causes of this disease I rather set downe, for that I woulde thereby admonish as many, as shall read this treatise, to be carefull of themselves in this behalfe, and to shun as much as may be, all such occasions. Now all these outward causes being considered, it remaineth that I speak also of the inward causes of the nourishing of this disease, which (as *Nicolas Massa* saith) is the liuer, whose ill disposition is as it were the fountaine, roote and spring thereof: for sith in the liuer is made the separation of all the humors of mans body, as by the good temperature and disposition thereof good humors are bred: euen so by the euill disposition thereof, corrupt humors are ingendred, so that from the liuer doth proceede the matter of nourishment, and the faculties of nourishment to all the body, and it is in respect the maintainer of life: and therefore it is not to be doubted (saith he) but that the corruption of the liuer is the roote of this disease.

Inward causes of nourishing this disease.

And if it be objected, that the disease is taken by externall meanes as aforesaid, by kissing, eating and drinking, clothes infected, milke of nurses, &c. and therefore the liuer is not the cause, and so the definition then can not be true: It is answered, that any outward part being once infected, the disease immediately entred into the blood, & so creepeth on like a canker from part to part, vntill it cometh to the liuer, where being once entred, it corrupteth the fountaine of blood, and from thence sendeth forth the infection by the veines into euery part of the body: and thus this may grow at the first, or after the cure vsed: for if any one part hath bene left vnperfectly cured, it may some retorne againe, and make the disease more dangerous and harder to be cured, than it was at the beginning. But to speake more briefly of this matter, there be generally three causes of this sickness, that is to say.

The Primitive, the Antecedent, and Coniunct cause, which I gather thus. The Primitive cause is some bodily touching, either of some infected body, as by sheets, or wearing infected apparell, &c.

1. The Primitive cause.

The antecedent cause is humors, offending in qualitie or quantitie, or both.

2. The Antecedent cause.

The cause coniunct, are those corrupt humors, or that euill qualitie that

3. The Coniunct cause.

that resteth and is settled in the parts affected.

Nota.

The sicknesse it selfe is of diuers men diuersly defined, but the chiefest writers, I meane those which my selfe read, as *Nicholas Massa*, &c. do define it to be an affection of the Liuer: but *Ambrose Pare* noteth in the third chapter of his booke, *De Morbo Gallico*: that it hath his principall seat and place of grosse and slimie fleame infected, with the maligne qualitie of venereous venome, and the originall beginning being taken by a certaine contagious consequence, to creepe into the humors sooner or slower, according to the disposition of the body of euery one. To returne, I said the opinion of some is, that the antecedent cause is the masse of blood contained in the sower humors, which wasteth the spirits: & the effects therof (as I gather) are these, it corrupteth the blood, and poisoneth the whole humors of the body, and breedeth in the parts thereof pains and aches, virulent and malignant vlcers, nodes, or knobs by hardnes, foule scabs, tetters, and ringwormes both in the hands and feete, and callous vlcers about the priuy parts: also that impostume in the grinde called *Bubo Venereus*, likewise a stinking and virulent gonorrhea, or running of the reines, with great paine and difficultie in making their water: Moreover, venemous pustules and scabs vpon the forehead, browes, face, and beard, and in other parts of the body, as in the corners of the lips, especially in infants: the haire do fall from the head and beard, paines and aches in the head, shoulder blades, hips, thighes and ioints, which pains afflicting most in the night, and ceasing in the day time, a certaine heauines and painfull aking of the body after slepe, as though they were broken asunder, sometimes a little feauer, and in some a lingring consumption or wasting of the bodie, there followeth also this contagious sicknes, bunchey nodes, & filthy abscessions or apostumes, with corruption of the bones of the head, called *Talpa*, and vpon the armes and legs called *Tophus* or *Gommata*, especially in old sickneses, hauing their beginning of grosse and slimy fleame: and oftentimes I haue knowne these bones corrupted and rotten, and the flesh round about it sound, nothing at all touched. Further it is to be noted, that the pustules or moist scabs differ in color and disposition, according to the humor, which most ruleth in them: for sometimes they appeere red, puffed vp and swelled, and then it is said blood chiefly ruleth: sometimes they be red without swelling, hauing filthy matter, and a certaine drinnesse about them, and then choler beareth rule in them: sometimes they be blew and wan, with grosse matter, and then they procede most of melancholy: finally, they are sometimes white, broad, and soft, and then fleame hath the dominion. And thus I haue broadly noted what I haue read and found out by experience, concerning the beginning, spreading,

spreading, causes and signes of this sicknesse, the which I confesse, I should haue more orderly set downe in particular Chapters, with the prognostications, which in some sort are partly omitted. But for that I followed this course of writing in my former booke, I meane not here now to alter or change my order and method, which I haue already published: neuerthelesse, I trust no well meaning man shall iustly finde fault with the truth of the matter and maner of curing, &c. Therefore I will begin first with preparing and purging of the body, &c.

The way to cure Lues Venerea, beginning first with euacuation. Cap. 3.

The maner of cure (so far forth as I meane in this short Treatise to deale with) consisteth of these parts, that is, of euacuation, diet, and vse of vnctions: euacuation is the first of these three to be vsed, namely purgings, letting of blood, and sweating, according to mine owne way & order of curing. Purging first is very necessary, for that many vse to cure this disease onely by euacuation and purging, especially when the sicknesse is newly taken, & the nature of the patient strong and lusty, but we daily finde, that purgings are very seldome sufficient, if the disease haue continued any time, or taken deepe roote, or if there be in the patient any debilitie or weaknes of nature, or much abundance of infected humors or matter, dispersed ouer the whole body.

So according to my former sayings, we vse to begin our cure with preparing and purging of the body, wherein the learned Physician ought to be counselled with: for I read that *Hippocrates*, whose iudgement here in is vnreprouable, saith: That it is very expedient to purge the digested humor, and in no wise to moue the unconcocted and raw matter: therefore that which is thicke is to be thinned, and that which is clammy must be absterged, and the obstructed passages are to be opened by conuenient syrups and waters, such like as here presently shall be noted, and the humors being thus ripened, are afterwards to be purged by pills, potions, and other good purgations, according vnto the discretion of the learned: Otherwise it is not meete that euery one should follow his owne aduise and counsell herein. Now presently I thinke good to set downe what preparatiues, pills, and other purgations may conueniently be vsed in this cure, which I haue by long experience and diligent practise obserued and approved, &c.

Preparatives.

Gualter
Bruell.R^x. Syr. Fumar. ℥.iii.

Lupulorum

Oxymel. simpl.

Aqua fumar.

Lapathi acuti

Lupulorum

Misce.

} ana. ℥.j.

} ana. ℥.iiij.

Another,

Arcens.

R^x. Syr. Fumar.

Mel. ros.

Aqua Fumar. ℥.iiij.

Misce.

} ana. ℥.j.

Another,

Vigo.

R^x. Syr. Fumar. minoris ℥.j.

Succ. Endiu. ℥.vj.

Aqua Fumar.

Capil. Vener.

Misce.

} ana. ℥.j.

Another,

Clowes.

R^x. Syr. Fumar.

Acetosæ

Buglos.

Capil. Vener.

Aqua fumar.

Scabiosæ

Misce.

} ana. ℥.℥.

} ana. ℥.j.℥.

Purgations.

Gualter
Bruell.R^x. Diacathol.

Confect. Hamech.

Sp. Diacarthami ℥.j.℥.

} ana. ℥.iiij.

Eled.

The cure of Lues Venerea.

157

Elect. de succo ros. ʒ. j.
Syr. fumar. ʒ. j.
Aqua Lupulorum ʒ. iij.
Misce.

Another,

Rx. Cassia fistula ʒ. ʒ.
Diacathol ʒ. j.
Elect. de succo ros. ʒ. ij.

Vigo.

Or in the stead thereof Confec. hamech. ʒ. ii. make hereof a small portion with the common decoction, &c.

Another,

Rx. Sena orient. ʒ. i.
Passularum mund. ʒ. ii.
Cinnamo ʒ. iii.
Coriand. } ana. ʒ. ʒ.
Galang. }
Polypodii quer. contusi. ʒ. ii.
Glycyrrizae rasae anisi ana. ʒ. ʒ.

Clowes.

Boile these in a quart of running water till the third part be consumed, then take of this decoction ʒ. iii. whereto yee shall adde Confec. hamech. ʒ. iii. Diacathol. Elect. In. ma. ana. ʒ. ii. Syr. fumar. ʒ. j. Misce.

Other waies of purging by Pills, &c.

Pil. Hermoda. Cochiae. Aureae. Fumar. de Aga. de Colocynthi. Rhabarb. the doses of any of these Pills to be taken is ʒ. i. at a time, &c.

Ordinary Pills
to purge this
sicknesse.

Pills,

Rx. Labdani puri } ana. ʒ. i.
Hypocisthidis }
Aloes }
Ambræ } ana. ʒ. i.
Moschi }
Argenti viui loti in vino ʒ. ii.

Rondeletius.

Incorporentur simul cum Syr. ros. laxatiuis & fiant pil. whereof the patient shall take euery morning one scruple. But these Pills must not

not be taken before the body be otherwise euacuated, neither any thing else in those daies to be vled.

Vigo.

Pils,

R^{re}. Myrabolanorum }
 Emblicorum } ana. 3.ii.ß.
 Belliricorum }
 Indorum }
 Specierum Pilularum. } ana. 3.ß.
 Mastichinarum }
 Stœchados }
 Foliorum senæ } ana. 3.ß.
 Epithymi }
 Croci }
 Gentianæ } ana. 3.i.
 Anisorum }
 Polypodii querc. } ana. 3.ii.
 Ellebori nigri }
 Turpetifini 3.j.ß.
 Diagrydii 3.iiii.
 Zinziberis }
 Serapini }
 Cinnamomi }
 Nucis muscatæ }
 Ligni aloes } ana. 3.ii.
 Tormentillæ }
 Bistortæ }
 Diſtamni }
 Cardui benediſci }
 Colocynthidis }
 Agarici trochiscati } ana. 3.ß.
 Rhabarbari electi }
 Aloes lotæ }
 Theriacæ optimæ 3.vi.
 Syrupi acetosæ.q.s.
 Et fiat massa pilularum.

Let the doles be taken at one time 3.i. whereof make five pills and after them five other, &c. And this is the whole some and effect of the preparing and purging of this sickness as aforesaid. And so here I will conclude this part, and now I meane to speak of the second kind of euacuation, &c.

A very short note of the maner and order of blood
letting in this sicknesse. Cap. 4.



Concerning letting of blood, which is the second kind of euacuation: I hope it may be lawfull for me in some sort to speak, according to mine owne experience and obseruations herein.

It is commonly called the opening of a veine, wherein are many obseruations to be noted, especially these three: the strength of the body, the constitution of aire, and the motion and place of the planets. The strength of the patient is to be con-

sidered by view of al the actions of the body, that is to say, of the Animal actions, of the Vitall actions, & Naturall actions: For if the patient haue his feeling and mouing powers, which is reason, imagination, and memory sound and good, then (as I read) he is strong in his Animal actions.

And likewise are his Vitall actions good, if his pulse be strong, and his respiration good, free, and easie. The Naturall actions are concoctions, distribution, & assimilation: farther I noted of late out of certain learned writers, that the signes and tokens are truly taken of the urine, sweate, and the excrements of the belly, all which do betoken strength, if they be most like to the whole and sound persons: and contrariwise they argue weaknesse if they vary, or be very unlike the sound and perfect parts. It is moreouer conuenient to looke, that the patient that must bleed be neither too yong nor too old, for children are not commonly let blood before the age of fourtene yeeres, nor old folkes after threescore, except some great cause enforce, and then neither age, nor yet the signe is much to be regarded. Again ye shall note, that it is not meete to let blood in this sicknesse at all times, especially those persons which are oppressed with many cold and raw humors, for so by blood letting the humors are made the more crude and rawe, and then the patient thus infected, will be the worse and harder to be cured. These causes I say being well considered of, with the age and strength of the patient, then it is requisite that the constitution of the aire be also obserued, and the time of the yeere, therefore the aire may not be too hot nor too cold, because heate dissolueth and weakeneth the strength, and cold congealeth & thickeneth the blood, and hindereth the expulsion of things noisome: the aire therefore must be temperate. And lastly, touching the motion and place of the planets, it is said to be very dangerous to touch any part of mans body with launce or knife, when the moone hath motion in that signe, which governeth

gouerneth the part that should be striken or incised, as to open a veine in the head when the moone is in Aries: or in the necke when it is in Taurus, in the armes the moone being in Gemini, &c. But specially note these three rules, if the moone be in Leo, by the which the hart is gouerned, it hath bene thought of many then very dangerous to be let blood at all: if the moone be in Gemini which doth respect the armes then must no veine be touched on the right arme, or on the left.

1. The first
veine.

Thirdly, three veines are most vsually to be opened: the first is called Cephalica, that is the head veine, which is the vpper veine that appeareth in the bowing of the arme, and that for the paines and diseases of the head.

2. The se-
cond veine.

The second is called Hepatica, or the liuer veine, which also appeareth at the bowing of the arme, and serueth for the obstructions, and other affects of the liuer.

3 The third
veine.

The third is called Mediana, that is, the middle veine, which is made of both those aforesaid, and respecteth both head and liuer, and is opened with lesse danger. To the former rules (which note as the fourth) that on the day of the change or full moone, or on the next day following, or going before, letting of blood is not good, except (as I said before) that there be some other vehement necessitie, and great perill doth require, then we may not in any wise tarrie, or stay till the signe be good: but presently open the veine, least peraduenture the patient, which should be let blood, do happen to die in the meane space. For truly I haue scene and knowen many restored to their perfect health, by letting of blood, when the signe hath bene accounted and knowen to be very dangerous and ill: and likewise I haue scene others that were so curious, that they would in no wise let blood, when the signe was in the place, but after they did repent themselves, when it was too late. Thus you haue here briefly the two first kinds of euacuation. The third which is sweating, shall be handled hereafter, when I shew the vse of vntions. Now presently followeth that I also speake somewhat as concerning diet, &c.

The order of diet in this cure. Cap. 5.

Diet to be
vsed.



This third part, which I purpose here to speake of in the cure of this sickness, is diet. Wherein first it is to be obserued, that the meates which the patient must vse, ought to be of easie digestion, and of good nourishment, and such as ingender fewest superfluities and excrements, as white bread not too much leauened, not too stale, nor too new, except there be some other speciall intention and purpose:

pose: the flesh must neither be very young nor very old, nor too moist as porke or lambe, nor too dry, as beefe and venison. These following are very good, weathers mutton, veale, lambe, and kid, being fed in drie grounds, young hares and rabbits, chickens, capons, hens, partridges, sea-fants, and birds of the woods and mountains: any of these may be giuen to the sicke patient, either roasted or sodden, without salt or spice, except some speciall cause require the contrarie. But yet you may boile in your broths prunes, raisons of the sun, and currants, with spinage, parsley, and white beetes: and your broths must be also thickened with white bread, and seasoned with veriuice, &c. Swines flesh, salt meates, geese and ducks, and such wilde foules as liue in waters, are not wholesome in this case, but rather do great hurt: fish is not greatly to be liked of, because it is cold and moist, neither cheese, for it is hard of digestion: eggs potched, or put in broths, are very good: all rawe waterish and cold fruits are to be eschewed, for they ingender rawe humors and putrifactions: and sweete wines in this case, saith *Nicholas Massa*, are not to be vsed: for they cause obstructions, and also make great heate and boiling in the bodie, and old wine doth not nourish: but generally I haue found good small and stale ale in the cure of this sicknes best. And ye shall specially obserue in this way of curing, that if the patient be weake of body, that then euery morning before ye enter him into the vnction, and so to sweat in his bed, that you giue vnto him some good caudell or aleberrie, as this or the like, R. Ale, sugar, the yelke of an egge or two, and the crust of white bread, boile all these together, and so drinke it hot: or else in the stead of a caudell or aleberrie, you may giue them to drinke the broth of a chicken or mutton, or else a messe of new milke sod with some sugar: this doth greatly comfort and strengthen the sicke patient, and prouoketh sweat the sooner: and note that such as be great eaters and drinkers, and immoderate vsers of women: and otherwise be disordered persons are unfit for this cure, and their healths almost are not to be looked for. But when any man shall enter into this diet and cure, there must be chosen a fit place for the patient to lie in, free from corrupt aires, such (I mean) as be in moist marish grounds, stinking ditches and lakes, laystals, riuers and springs, &c. And let your chamber be close, and void of open aire, and well rectified with sweete saours and smells. And thus much as touching the third part of this cure, which respecteth dieting of the patient. And now followeth the vse of vnctions or ointments, and that is as it were, the perfection of the whole cure, &c.

The maner and order of annointing, with other necessarie obseruations to be considered of in this cure. Cap.6.



Nora.

The fourth part of the cure of this disease, so far forth (as I haue said) I haue purposed to deale with, consisteth chiefly in vnctions, which part I meane here through Gods assistance, truly and plainly to set downe, and first of all I thinke it best to expresse the way and order of annointing with the vnctions made of quicksilver, which is thus. The chamber being first prouided in a decent place, as is said in the Chapter going before, then let the patient be prepared to bed, and if it be in the sommer time, then let the chamber be strowed with rushes, the leaues of willowes, violets, roses, baies, vine leaues, and other coole and swete herbes, sometimes being sprinkled with vineger and rose water. But in the winter time, and in very colde weather, let there be made a good fire of coles, rather in a pan, than in a chimney. Now here friendly Reader, I haue thought it good vpon speciall occasion, to note vnto you the great and perillous dangers which my selfe haue seene and knowen to follow vpon a sudden, by reason of the venemous cloudy vapors of charcoles, which hath smothered and strangled diuers and sundry persons, being placed in close chambers, before the coles were first thoroughly burned in the open aire, or in a chimney: and then after they be well burned, they may be safely vsed without all danger: and hauing a pan of coles thus prepared, then before you annoint him or hir whatsoeuer they be, giue them to drinke some good caudle, which will comfort and strengthen the stomacke, as is before said, and procure sweate the sooner: then next let him be annointed against a good fire of coles, and then they must rub or chafe it in well with their owne hands, if it be possible their strength will serue, & those parts or places that are to be annointed, are first the soles of the fete, and so vp to the knees, also the thighes, buttocks, loines, and share bones, and likewise annoint both the armes, and vnder the arme holes, and the shoulder blades: but in any wise, as nere as you can, touch not the head, neither come nere any other principall parts with the vnction, as the belly, for thereby truly I haue seene greuous accidents to follow, and oftentimes death, as hereafter shall be declared. The annointing being thus finished, let a warme sheete be put round about the patient, and a double kercher well warmed, and bound about his head, and so

So couer him in his bed, with as many clothes as he is well able to beare: but if therewith he cannot sweate orderly, as you would desire, then applie to the soles of his fete, legs, thighes, and to both his sides, very hot bricks well wrapped in warme double clothes, or else bottels filled with very hot water, or in steede thereof wooden bores, of twelue inches long, and made round, with a lid at one end, and hollow like a pipe, and well plated in the inside, wherein you shall put a long round peece of hot iron, so big as will easily go into the bore, and then put on the lid, and wrap three or fouwer of these bores in hot clothes, and applie them to the places afozenamed: and when the patient doth begin to sweat, that then you shall haue in a readinesse, a clocke watch, or houre glasse, that you be not deceiued of the time in their sweating, and then halfe an houre before they haue sweat out the full time, be it either two or three houres or more, as the necessitie of the cause requireth, then begin to abate his clothes by little and little, and so let him or hir coole by degrees, but take heede of sudden or ouer hastie cooling: moresouer, if it so fall out in the time of his sweating, that he be greatly desirous to drinke, then you may admit him ale warmed with a toste, or else warme posset ale, being put into a glasse which hath a long pipe, and let it be giuen him by his keeper, for himselfe may not put his hands out of the bed, to giue himselfe drinke, for feare of colde: also if he chance to grow faint in his sweating, you may safely giue him now and then of Manus Christi, and likewise let him smell to rose water & viniger, and cast it suddenly into his face: and when his sweats be orderly finished and done, and his shirt that he sweate in is well dried and warmed, then let him put it on quickly, and also a waste cote, or warme dublet, and about his necke a halfe sheet warmed, and keepe his head likewise very warme, and let him sit vp in his bed, then giue him some warme broths, &c. He must be thus annointed and ordered, two or three daies together or more, as you see occasion, untill the fluxe of flegmaticke matter doth begin to flow from the mouth moderately, which doth happen commonly within two, three, or fouwer daies, &c. When cease from annointing, for otherwise it is very dangerous, as shall be declared. This being thus done, then will the gums, cheekes, tongue and throte ranckle, ulcerate and swell, which may safely be cured, by this maner and order following. First, let there be bounde vnder his chin, a double linnen cloth, and pinned vp to his kercher, and then wash and gargarise his mouth with new milke, wherein you may seeth a few violet leaues, and columbine leaues, and syrup of violets, and sometime this following,

Rx. Aquæ hord. }
Melros. } ana. q. s.

X 2

Syr.

A good
meanes to
cause sweate.

Beware of
colde, and of
an euill kee-
per, the one is
a deadly eni-
mie, and the
other is a pe-
stilent euill
in this sick-
nesse.

Gargarismes
to coole the
mouth in the
beginning.

The cure of Lues Venerea.

Syr. violacei q.s.

Or else take,

Aqua periclymen. ℥.vi.

Diamoron. ℥.j.

Mel.ros. ℥.ij.

Misce.

Use these two or three daies, and then let the mouth, gums and throte be thoroughly mundified and clenſed with this lotion, which I haue proued to be ſingular good, &c.

A very good
lotion.
Clowes.

℞. Aquę fontanę lib. xii.

Vini albi lib. iij.

Mellis com. lib. ij.

Aluminis rochę lib. ſ.

Hordei contuſi m. ii.

Sumach ℥.j.

Corticis granatorum ℥. iij.

Saluę

Fęniculi

Rubii

Periclym.

Euiſeti

Roriſmarini

Foliorum plantaginis

Polygoni

Summitatum Rubi.

Quinque folii

Fragar.

Aquilegię

Cochlearię m. ij.

} ana. m. ij.

} ana. m. j.

Boile all theſe together, till one part be conſumed, then take it from the fire and ſtraine it, and ſo keepe it to your uſe. The mouth muſt be waſhed, and the throte gargarized with this lotion three or ſower times a day, vntill the paines be ceaſed, the teeth faſtened, and the vlcers of the mouth and throte clenſed and healed. But if the vlceration in the mouth and throte be ſo rebellious, that it will not yeeld to theſe remedies, as oftentimes I haue ſeene: then I vſe to touch the vlcers of the mouth, two or three times, or moze, with Aqua fallopii, or ſome other good Mercury water, or elſe with Vnguentum Egyptiacum being firſt warmed, & afterward you may ſafely cure it with my ſoreſaid lotion, wherunto now
and

and then I do ad Mel ros. q. s. & then after the vlcers in the mouth be wel mundified & clenfed, I do after vsually cure the same with my lotion on- ly. I know I might here fet down a number of other lotions tending to the same purpose, but I will omit them. And thus bziefly haue I spoken of the maner of annointing, & the order of sweating, and the cure of the mouth: which with great foresight, care, & diligence is to be looked vnto: for otherwise if it be neglected, then doth follow most commonly great & dangerous accidents, & this may come either by the disobedience & vn- rulines of the patient, or else thzough the ignorance or negligence of the Surgeon, not regarding the malice and sharpnesse of the flure, whereby it doth happen often times, that some haue bene eaten cleane thzough the cheeks, & also haue had their Vuula therby taken away, by the means heereof they haue lost their spæches and voices, others haue lost their teeth and mandible or iaw withall, insomuch they were neuer able af- terward to receiue any food to sustaine them, but onely with a spoone vn- till their dying day. Therefore I am heere to aduertise the good Reader, to be very wary of such carelesse and ignorant Surgeons, for those dan- gers and causes befoze spoken of: likewise I do againe admonish all good and skilfull Artists, to eschew and beware as much as possible they may, all such disobedient, unruly, disordered, and vnfortunat patients, which are oftentimes the onely cause of their owne misery, and so shame and discredit vnto their Physition or Surgeon: wherfoze at the begin- ning of such great and inmoderat flures at the mouth, defer no time, but with all speed aske counsell of the learned Physition or Chirurgion, and be nothing ashamed so to do, least as (I haue said) you repent when it is too late, and excuse your selfe, with noddies had I wist: but where no conference can presently be had, there prepare thy selfe to make this cly- ster heere following,

Rx. Maluæ
Parietariæ
Mercurialis
Rad. althææ. m. ss.

} ana. m. i.

Boile these with a weathers head being first well chopped, and then put into a sufficient quantity of water vntill the flesh be tender, and that the bones be ready to separate from the flesh, and take of this decoction lib. i. then adde to it,

Oleor. ros.
Chamæmelini
Diacatholici
Diaphœnici

} ana. ʒ. ss.
ʒ. ss.
ʒ. vi.

Luteorum

Nota.

The disease is
alwaies to be
accounted
vncurable,
where the
patient is dis-
obedient and
will not be go-
uerned by his
Physition or
Surgeon.

The clister.

Luteorum ouorum num. ii.

Misce & fiant clyster.

And if it so chance that a clister cannot be presently made, then with speed administer a suppositoꝝ or two, which you may make thus,

Rx. Mellis com. }
Pulueris hieræ } ana. q.s.

Or els take

Mellis com. }
Salis com. } ana. q.s.
Misce.

Boile any of these till it be thicke and hard, and then make it round, greater at the one end than at the other, and in length three, fower, or five inches, and when you administer it, annoint the fundament with Ol. amygdalorum, or with Ol. ros. or Butyri recentis q. s. and also let him drinke of a caudell, wherein you may in such extremities put the powders of

Nucis muscatæ }
Maceris }
Cinnamomi }
Garyophyllorum }
Coral. rub. } ana. q.s.
Bol. orient. }
Fol. ros. rub. }
Corticis granator. }
Florum balauftior. }

And also giue them to drinke of Almond milke, and of a Cinnamon water, and so to strengthen and warme his stomack, giue hir or him at times, conserue of Roses ʒ.ii. Mithridat. ʒ.j. Misce. And moꝝouer, to helpe to pꝛeuent these euill accidents of the mouth, let the patient hold in his mouth Butyri recentis, and also now and then in like maner Ol. amygdalorum dul. q. s. they do helpe to mollifie the hard swelling of the chéekes, & will be a means greatly to pꝛeserue the mouth from the malice and sharpnesse of those vile and vicious humoꝝs, which coꝝrode and eat the parts: these likewise are profitable helpes to repell and draw backe great fluxes at the mouth: first let there be set certaine cupping glasses vpon the shoulders, and vpon the muskles of Hypochondria, or vpon the loines, and vpon both the buttocks: and it is very good also to vse sometimes frictions or rubbings, and likewise in great extremities I haue seene profit by the vse of Vesicatories to blister the shoulders and hinder parts, which Vesicatories are made thus,

Rx. Cau-

The cure of Lues Venerea.

167

Rx. Cantharidum
Euphorbii
Sinapis
Mellis ℥.i.

} ana. ℥.℞.

Vesicatories
to blister.

Aceti & fermenti, quod satis sit, accipiantur & fiat vesicatorium.

Do this,

Rx. Cantharidum
Aceti & fermenti

} ana. q.s.

All these are necessary helps being used in due time.

Here also note, that often times it chanceth the patient hath little flux at the mouth, but onely it floweth altogether downward by stoule, and that abundantly, and this may chance either by disorder of the patient in taking of cold, or else by applying of the vntion vpon the belly, which fluxe in some hath easily bene staied, and the patient so perfectly cured, and neuer had any fluxe at the mouth: but in some it hath bene staied with great difficultie and much danger. Againe in other some it could neuer be staied, but they haue died with the extremity of the flux. And here yee shall obserue & note, that I haue applied the vntion being very strong and good vnto sundry bodiees, ten and twelue times together, and yet by no maner of meanes I could bring them to any fluxe, either at the mouth or downewards: but in such fluxes aforesaid giue the patient also to drinke of Cow milke, and of Gotes milke, wherin hath been oftentimes quenched hot gads of Steele, adding thereto also a peece of fine sugar, and a cup or two of Apocras may be permitted, as by experience I haue often scene.

Nota.

And it is good to take Conserue prunellorum, conf. ros. antiq. ana. ℥.j. and in great necessity we haue used to giue the patient Aqua composita, or of Master Kebles water published in the end of this booke, applying continually to the bottome of his belly, hot trenchers well wrapped in warme double clothes, and also put a double hot cloth to his fundament, hauing prepared in readines a close stoule, vnder the which yee shall set a pan or pot with hot water, wherein shall be boyled these herbes following,

Rx. Fol. lauri
Absinthii
Maioranæ
Menthæ
Saluiæ
Chamæmeli

} ana. m. i.

A bath of
herbs good in
immoderate
fluxes of the
belly by rea-
son of the an-
nointings.

Anethi

Anethi
Meliloti
Thimi
Fœniculi
Rorismarini
Hyssopi
Origani
Fol.ros.rub.

} ana.m.i.

Boile these in a sufficient quantity of water, & whilst he sitteth at the stoule, let his bed be new made and warmed with a warming pan, and take heed of cold in any wise, &c. And thus briefly I conclude this part. Next I will set downe the best approued vnctions, that my selfe haue knownen in all the time of my practise for many yeeres, with other remedies, which I haue also found to be very profitable helps for the cure of this sicknesse, and then with as much breuity as I can, I will conclude this order of cure, &c.

Of the nature and properties of Quicksiluer, with the excellent vertues of the same.

Cap. 7.



I haue thought it most meete and conuenient, for the better vnderstanding of all yong students in Chirurgerie, briefly to set downe the nature and propertie of Quicksiluer, with the singular vertues of the same, &c. *Nicholas Massa* in his booke de Morbo Gallico affirmeth, that quicksiluer is hot and moist, and that the nature of quicksiluer is to penetrate, dissolue, and prouoke sweate and flures at the mouth and fundament, &c. Of the contrarie opinion is *Auicen*, saying that it is cold in the second degree: and to proue his opinion to be good, he citeth an historie of an Ape, which did drinke quicksiluer, and so died, by reason thereof the body was dissected, and there was found besides the hart, a great quantitie of congealed blood, which did arise (say they) of no other cause, but onely of the coldnes of the quicksiluer. But *Marianus Sanctus Barolitanus* saith, he saw a woman, which for certaine griefes and diseases, tooke halfe a pound of quicksiluer at many times, which she auoided at hir belly without any hurt. *Ambrose Pare* noteth very well an history of an Apothecarie, which to stay the thirst of his feuer, tooke a vessell full of quicksiluer, thinking it had been water, and within a few hawrs died, he auoiding great

An history.

great quantitie of the quicksiluer by the fundament: and after that he was opened, there was found in his stomacke a pound: and besides this there was likewise found congealed blood: and this is by some objected and alleged onely to proue the coldnes of quicksiluer. But these arguments and reasons I thought to be very weake and of no force. For *Antonius Musa* approueth it good, and to be a most singular and safe remedie to be giuen to yong children, hauing tender and delicate bodie, for the cure of wormes in their bodie, being a most dangerous and deadly maladie. *Almanor* a learned doctoꝝ of physicke saith, that quicksiluer is hot, and by his heate doth warme and make thin the humoꝝ being well prepared, and doth expell them by the vppermost and outwarde parts of the body. *Paulus* also doth affirme it to be hot and moist in the fourth degré, to whose opinion the said *Almanor* agreeth, and is wholly against *Auicen*, who maketh it cold in the second degré. Also a note deliuered vnto me by a friend, of the nature and qualitie of quicksiluer, according to the minde of *Paracelsus*, in his booke called Congere, where he writeth De transmutatione Metallorum, saith he: They that iudge quicksiluer to be cold and moist of nature are deceiued, and conuincid by their owne erroꝝ, for naturally it is hot and moist: for that maketh it to continue in his flowing and liquidnes: for if it were cold and moist, it would alwaies haue forme of congealed water, as ice, and would be hard and solid: besides that it would require fire to melt it as other metals do, which it doth not, but floweth of his naturall heate, &c. Many men are of many opinions, and allege great reasons to proue quicksiluer to be cold. But it falleth out, that common experience proueth the contrarie. For this my selfe doth know most assuredly, that quicksiluer being compounded with Axungia porcina, vnguentum Dialthææ, vulpinum, Aregon, Agrippæ, Genistæ, also Oleum laurinū, Terebinthinæ, Liliorum, Chamæmelinum, Anethinum, Rosaceum, Lumbricorum, & Hyperici, &c. and such other emolliant and dissoluing remedies. By these meanes I haue resolved nodes and hard swellings, with great comfort vnto the parts affected, and so haue cured many, though the grieue were old and of long continuance: and may be performed of any, being (as I haue said) artificially handled, otherwise it is as a sword put into a mad mans hand. But I do truly affirme, that quicksiluer is most profitable for the cure of Lues Venerca, being as it were first mortified & killed with Succus Limonum, succus saluæ, succus ros. Oleum laurinum, iuniperi, axungia porcina, acetum vini, aqua vitæ, sputum hominis ieiun. oxymel. squilliticum, &c. Thus I say, quicksiluer being sufficiently killed, may then be compounded with the foresaid vnguents and oiles, and other gums and powders, as heerafter in the composition

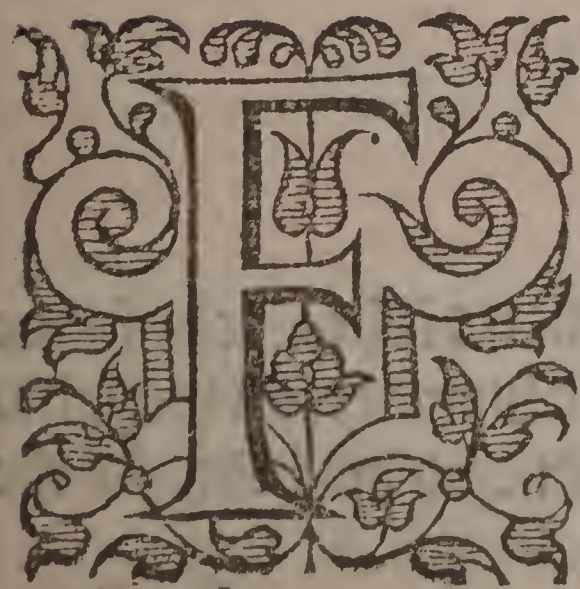
Nota.

of the vntions shall be declared. When shall you finde that the vntions made with quicksiluer haue great and precious vertues, and it is most true that their opinions ought not to be regarded, which speake so maliciously against the vntions made with quicksiluer, onely of enuie, to the intent to make this maner of curing seeme odious vnto the world. But for my part, without further obiections to the contrarie, let euery man speake and iudge according as he knoweth and findeth: and this I say most truly, that I yet did neuer see, but that the profit surmounted the hurt, being diligently and carefully vsed, then I suppose no man was yet euer endamaged thereby, if they speake truly: and so I conclude with the sayings of *Vigo*, that I know no reason why some men should thus condemne medicines made with quicksiluer, seeing that many remedies made with quicksiluer (being so noble a thing as it is) are found in the booke of ancient and late writers, in the curing of scabs, salt scum, fetters and ringwormes, &c. But it is said, the cause why they are so headstrong in opinion, or as it were sworn enemies against vntions made with quicksiluer, truly this is one of their chiefe reasons, to proue their opinion to be good. First they say they be very dangerous & strong, and so cause malignant accidents, and blcerations in the mouth and gums, tongue and throte, with continuall fluxe of flegmatike matter day and night running, whereby happeneth painfull watching, lacke of appetite, with dolour in the iawes, and such other infirmities, which they say is so true, that nothing can be more true. It is answered by the authority of *Hippocrates*, that extreme remedies are to be vsed against extreme diseases: for (say they) be there not purgations made very strong, by reason of Eleborus and Scammony, and such like, which hurt the stomacke and other parts, and shall they vtterly be refused, because they are noisome? It is supposed not, for by their contraries they are and may be made medicinable: euen the same and the very like proues are there of the vntions made with quicksiluer. I know full well, it will be objected against me, as it hath bene against others that were men of great learning and iudgement, that my learning and knowledge herein, is not to be compared with those men, which hold the contrarie opinion, I grant it to be true, and I would indeede hold their opinions to be good also, but that daily experience hath taught me to the contrarie. And I say with *Guido*, we be children sitting in the necke of a giant, by which meanes we can see whatsoeuer the giant can see. And thus haue I obserued and often approued, that the nature and propertie of the vntions made with quicksiluer, doth prouoke sweate, and emptieth the cause of this disease, sometimes sensible and sometimes insensible, and the blood is thereby purged from infection, and all the parts of the body are

cleansed

cleansed from superfluous humors, so that good humors in their places are bred, and they do returne againe vnto their naturall course and disposition, as we daily find true by experience. But yet beware that too little of the vntion do not deceiue thee in annointing, neither be too bold with the applying of too much of it at a time. Also you must obserue that your frictions or rubbings be done according to the discretion of the skilfull Surgeon and strength of the patient, that is to say moderately, and not too forcibly or ouer roughly, for feare of shutting of the pores, neither too mildly or gently, but in a reasonable meane: for otherwise it will not sufficiently pearse or enter the pores of the skin. Likewise (as I haue before said) beware of the disordered patient, and of the aire, of meates and of drinks: for by such meanes many haue bene defrauded of their healths, and after few daies haue fallen againe into this sicknes, and sometimes ioined with a worse, and more hard to be cured, as the Dropsie, &c. There is no certaine time to be limited for the number of the daies, in the applying of the vntion, neither how much in quantitie thereof is to be vsed at a time, but it is necessarie to procede after the strength of the patient, and the force of the vntion, and the continuance of the sicknes. These obseruations being skilfully accomplished, and all things aforesaid diligently noted, the mouth and gums healed, and the teeth fastened, then let the patient haue cleane and fresh clothes, as before I haue admonished, and likewise change their sheetes, and not before, except the flux do flow too abundantly. Last of all let them be purged with some conuenient purgation, meete to purge away the relicts remaining of the disease. This done, let the patient be let blood within a day or two, and chouse some good sweete aire to remaine in for a space, vsing a moderate order of diet with conuenient meats and drinks, &c.

A note or obseruation of certaine speciall cures of this disease, called Lues Venerea, by vnctions and other approoued remedies, as followeth. Cap. 8.



Kindly Reader, I haue thought it not amisse, for the warrantise of this maner of cure, and credit of this booke, to set downe certaine speciall cures performed by me, according to the order of this booke. In the yeere of our Lord 1579. the seventh of Aprill, was brought vnto me, a man of the age of twentie and six yeeres, grievously ouergrowne with this sicknesse aforesaid, wherewith he

had bene infected for the space of five yeres, he had vpon his head a mightie great node, which did corrupt the bones through both the tables, his throte and the roole of his mouth was deeply infected and eaten with euill vlcers of harde curation, in such sort, that his drinke did come oftentimes out of his nose. He had Tophos and painful hard swellings vpon his legs and armes, so that the two great bones of both his legs, commonly called the shin bones, were with the malice of this sicknesse corrupted and eaten very deeply in certaine places, so that they were for the most part taken away: he had also vpon his brest a very great node, and extreme aches in his ioints, which depriued him of his sleepe, and weakned him very much. This seemed to me so hard a cure, that I would not make them any warrantise or promise of his recovery: but it was the first thing they demanded at my hande, to warrant the cure, and likewise would needes know of me, by what day I could cure him: vnto whose vnrasonable demands and requests, I answered and said, it was not in me to performe, nor in any other person whatsoeuer: for I sawe that the cure would be troublesome and dangerous vnto the patient, and also great travell vnto me, and for that his sicknes was great and of continuance, and in a body feeble, and of an ill constitution. Notwithstanding, I promised to do the best I could, so far as reason and experience would lead me: so he was well contented to yeld himselfe into my hands, and I being not altogether in despaire of his recovery, for as much as oftentimes we do see, that beyond all expectation very hard and desperate cures are accomplished and brought to perfect health, &c. But now to speake againe of this cure, which I performed in this order following,

First, hauing provided for him a conuenient lodging, then I did giue him euery morning for six daies together, this preparatiue, the which I haue also described befoze in Cap. 3.

The prepara-
riue.

Rx. Syr. fumar.	} ana. ʒ. ʒ.
Buglos.	
Acetosæ	
Capil. Vener.	
Aquæ fumar.	} ana. ʒ. j. ʒ.
Scabi.	
Misce.	

This done, I gaue him the seuenth day, at seauen of the clocke in the morning, this potion following, which did worke wonderfull well, and little offended his stomacke, neither greatly troubled his bodie in the working,

Rx. Senæ

The purgation.

Rx. Senæ orient. ℥.i.
Seminis anisi
Coriandri
Glycyrrhizæ } ana. ℥.℞.
Polypod. quer. con.
Galangæ
Passularum mundat. ℥.ii.
Cinnamomi ℥.ij.

Boile all these together in a quart of running water, till the third part be consumed, then take of this decoction ℥.iiij. Confect. hamech. ℥.iiij. diacathol. Electuarij Indi ana. ℥.ij. Syr. fumar. ℥.j. Misce. After his bodie was thus prepared and purged, two daies after I tooke from him seven ounces of blood from the liver veine of the right arme, that is to say, by reason of his weaknesse, fower ounces in the morning, and three ounces at fower a clocke in the afternoon, which blood looked like unto the colour of glasse, and somewhat thicke and slimy, like unto a mucilage. This also done, I prepared for him to drinke morning and evening, this purging drinke following, ℥.vj. at a time, being warmed, and I so continued it six weekes, only sometimes in the wake staid a day and sometimes two, without taking any of it, and sometimes he tooke it but once a day, as it wrought with him more or lesse. By this drinke and the meanes aforesaid, the malicious humors, which befoze did continually flow into the parts of the body, and greatly tormented and vered the patient, were (I say) very much diminished, and that did agree very well with him, and did nothing offend his stomacke, and it furthered greatly the cure, whilst the vlcers were in cleansing, and the corrupt bones in scaling. The order of making this decoction is thus,

Rx. Ligni sancti lib. j.
Cortic. eiusdem ℥.vi.
Sarsæ parillæ ℥.iiij.
Seminis anisi ℥.j.
Glycyrrhizæ rasæ ℥.i.℞.
Passularum mundat. ℥.iiij.
Senæ orient. ℥.iiij.
Hermodact. } ana. ℥.i.
Stœchados
Turpeti opt. ℥.℞.
Polypod. querc. contus. ℥.iiij.

The decoction or purging drinke.

Card.

Card. benedic.

Capil. Vener.

Epithymi

Chamæpityos

Cinnamomi. ʒ. i.

Sacchari lib. ʒ.

} ana. pu. ii.

Infuse these 24. houres in Aquæ purif. & vini albi. ana. lib. x.

This was boiled vpon an easie fire of coles, till the third part was consumed, and in the cooling was put in of fine Mithridate ʒ. ʒ. and so I strained it: ye shall note that in bodie of a hot constitution, there was left out the Mithridate. I did vse this drinke vntill I had removed all the corrupt bones, and clenched the soule and filthy vlcers. Onely ye shall further obserue, that when he purged too much, we left off the vse of this drinke, according as I haue before declared, more or lesse as we saw good occasion. All things being orderly performed, then I did apply vnto certaine knots and hard swellings, being laide vpon diuers parts of his bodie, this plaister following,

R. Emplast. de Meliloto Mesui

Oxycro.

Empl. Vigonis cum Mercurio ʒ. vi.

Misce.

} ana. ʒ. iiij.

And aboue the bones which were corrupted, I did lay round about the sound parts this defensue,

A defensue.

R. Emplast. Diachalciteos lib. ʒ.

Olei ros. rub.

Myrtillorum

Succor. plantag.

Solatri

Aceti ros. ʒ. ʒ.

Albuminum ouorum num. ii.

Misce.

} ana. ʒ. i.

} ana. ʒ. ʒ.

Having applied this defensue round about the corrupt and hard swelling, then I laid vpon euery node, the white causticke or ruptorie, which I did spread on lint very thicke, and thus with defending, conuenient rowling and bolstering, I bound it thereto, the which causticke continued in working the space of fower or fve houres: then with all speede I did hasten the fall of the eschars, with this vnguent,

Vnguentum
populeum
simpl. to re-
mooue the
eschars.

R. Axungia porcina lib. ii.

Oculorum populi lib. ʒ.

Vini albi lib. i.

Let

Let all these rest together the space of seven daies, and then boile all together untill the wine be consumed, and then straine it, and keepe it in a cleane vessell: When I had herewith removed the eschars, and discovered the corrupt and rotten bones: I did then euery day after dresse those greued parts with hot Vnguentum Ægyptiacum, which did not onely helpe greatly to scale the corrupt and rotten bones, but also did subdue and take away the spongeous flesh, which continually did rise in these vncleane blcers, and it did mozeouer correct the malice, and consume filthy humors, which did continually flow to the blcered parts, and I found much profit in the scaling of the bones with this medicine: but you must defend the fleshy and rawe parts specially in delicate and tender bodies,

Rx. Aquæ vitæ or the spirits of wine ℥.vi.
Vitrioli albi crudi ℥.i.
Mellis ros. lib. i.

Boile all these on a gentle fire to the thicknesse of a syrup, and then with pledgets dipped in the same, being vled very hot vnto the greued parts, once euery day. And for that this patient was in great debilitie, I vled also euery dressing, afore I applied on the pledgets aforesaid, certain hot steuphs of white wine and Aquæ vitæ, especially on the head, and after these bones were scaled and removed away, and the blcers purely clenched, then I administred vnto him this vnction following, which is as it were a most pretious antidote for the curing this disease,

Rx. Axungia porcina lib. j.
Olei lauri ℥.vi.
Argenti viui ℥.v. extincti cum succo saluæ q. s.
Oleorum Irini
Chamæmeli
Lumbricorum } ana. ℥. j.
Ros.
Mastich.
Theriaca opt. ℥. β.
Vnguenti Martiati } ana. ℥. ij.
Vulpi.
Dialthæa composita, } ana. ℥. j.
Genistæ
Terebinthina Venet. ℥. j. β.
Lithargyrii auri ℥. iij.
Cerasa ℥. j. β.
Plumbi vsti ℥. j.

The vnction
Clowca.

Mastichis

The cure of Lues Venerca.

Mastiches }
 Myrrhæ } ana. ℥.℞.
 Olibani }
 Nucis muscatae }
 Maceris } ana. ℥.vj.
 Caryophyllorum }
 Moschi boni ℥.℞. being dissolved in olei ros. q.s.
 Aquæ vitæ ℥.ij.

Misce, & fiat linimentum secundum artem.

With this vnction I annointed him according to the order which be-
 fore is described, and I finished the rest of the cure with vnguents, plai-
 sters, lotions, gargarismes, and other meete and conuenient remedies
 in this booke plentifully set down. After I had proceeded thus far in the
 cure, then I purged him again as before said, & so let him rest frō the vse
 of all medicines for the space of ten daies, to see if the disease would offer
 to returne againe, and at the ten daies end I did giue him for the more
 perfection of his cure, considering the continuance and greatnes of his
 sicknesse, for the space of one and twenty daies the prescribed drinke,
 which he did take thræ times a day, ℥.vi. at a time, that is to say, at sea-
 uen of the clocke in the morning, and at fower of the clock in the after-
 noone, and lastly at eight of the clock at night: he did drinke at his dinner
 and supper small ale, his bread was made of the finest wheat being cru-
 stie, and sometimes he did eat of bisket bread made of fine flower, knea-
 ded with this decoction, whereunto was added suger q.s. with a few
 Coriander seedes, and sometimes Aniseeds, and Fenell seedes: his meat
 was sometimes mutton, capon, hen, chicken, rabbits, &c. Also it is good to
 eate sealant, partridge, and blacke birds, &c: at the beginning he was al-
 lowed two meales a day, but in the end at night he went supperlesse to
 bed, onely he had giuen him a few raisons of the sunne and almonds
 blanched, also he did sweate euery weeke one holwer or two: and when
 the one and twenty daies were expired, fower daies after I did open the
 liuer veine on the left arme, and I did take from him ℥.viii. of blood, and
 by this order and way of curing he was perfectly healed through the
 helpe and goodnes of almightie God.

A smith cured
 of this disease
 called Robert
 Clare.

Also some six and twenty yeres ago I cured on Robert Clare a Smith
 dwelling at town Hawling in Kent, he being a man of fifty yeres old,
 which was infected with this disease for the space of twelue yeres, and
 was a noted man, and commonly known to haue this disease called Lu-
 es Venerca, so that no man that knew him woulde either eat or drinke
 with him, otherwise I would not haue thus noted him to the world: he
 had vpon his head, and in diuers places of his face corrosiue, virulent,
 and

and malignant vlcers with corruption of the bones, especially on his head and his nose, so that his voice had but a very bad sound, he had other hard swellings and painfull prickings vpon his armes and legs, and also vpon his ioints, which tormented him sore in the night: notwithstanding he had bene a long time in cure with diuers Surgeons, which with this vntion following, and other conuenient remedies appertaining to this cure, which I haue published in this booke, I did perfectly make him whole, and so continued vntill his dying day, which was many yeeres after he was by me perfectly cured and healed,

Rx. Axungia porcina lib.i.

Olei laurini ℥.iiii.

Olei petrolei

Olei lumbricorum

Vnguenti dialthæ

Vnguenti Martiati

Axungia caponis ℥.ii.

Gum. ammoniaci

Opoponacis

Bdellii

Aluminis vsti ℥.ß

Argenti viui ℥.iiii.

} ana. ℥.i.

} ana. ℥.ii.

} ana. ℥.i.

The vntion.

Misce, & fiat linimentum secundum artem, &c.

There needeth no further prooffe or authoritie to trie the goodnes of this vntion, and the rest heere by me prescribed, than experience it selfe, with the iudgement of your eyes, &c.

In the yeere of our Lord 1580. there came vnto me an other man being forty yeeres of age, which had a long time bene troubled with this great sicknes, and was diuers times in cure by diet, vntion and fumigation. He was infected in many places of his body: especially vpon his head were thre mighty great nodes, which had corrupted the most part of all the whole substance of his scull through both the tables, as it is wel known to diuers Surgeons in this citie of London that haue seene the man, which by the foresaid vntion and other orders of this booke, was by me perfectly cured, &c.

A man of forty yeeres old cured by vntion, &c.

In the yeere of our Lord 1582. I cured nere vnto the city of London, a man, his wife, and thre of his children all at one time, and in one house, and within the space of sixe weekes: the man and his wife were greened with this disease for the space of seuentene yeeres, as they themselues confessed to me and diuers others, and had bene in cure oftentimes for the same, by diuers skilfull Surgeons beyond the seas, and also in England, but it profited them little: yet in the ende the Lord so

A man, his wife, and three of his children cured by the vntion, &c.

prospered my labours, that they were by me perfectly cured with my vnction befoze nominated, &c.

A Gentleman
cured by the
vnction, &c.

In the yee of our Lord 1592. there was sent vnto me from Déepe in France, by a Physitian and Surgeon sometimes dwelling in London, a very honest and skilfull man, a certaine Gentleman about the age of fūe and thirty yēes infected with this disease called Lues Venerea, which sicknesse had continued vpon him some ten monthes with extreme paines, and diuers knots and hard swellings vpon his armes and legs, whereby his complexion and strength was greatly consumed and wasted: he was diuers times in cure (as he said) by the purging and drying diets, and also by minerall pills and potions, and other purgations: but in conclusion he found small helpe or amendment thereby, so he disliked these proceedings, and did confer with the foresaid Physitian what was his best course to take. After much speech had together, at the length they concluded, that without further staying, he should presently depart for England: at the length he came to London and inquired for me. After his arrivall, he conferred first with certaine Physitians and Surgeons, befoze I had any vnderstanding or knowledge of him, & the most of them caried a hard opinion against the vnctions, saying that the vnctions would make but an imperfect cure, & spake against it most notozious and open vntruths, for in the end I healed him perfectly with this vnction following, with other ordinary remedies befoze spoken of,

The vnction.

R. Axungia porcina lib. i.

Butyri recent. lib. β.

Olei laurini

Hirundinum

Vulpini

Paralyfi

Chamæmelini

Mastiches

Olibani

Theriaca opt.

Spermatis ceti

Styracis liquidæ ℥. i.

Terebinthina Venet. ℥. ij.

Argenti viui ℥. ii. β.

Misce.

} ana. ℥. i.

} ana. ℥. i. β.

} ana. ℥. β.

And here lastly to conclude, I do admonish the discret Reader, not to beleue or credite the vaine folly or madnesse of some men, which so bit-terly and maliciously speake against this vndoubted cure of vnctions, made with quicksilver, sith it is confirmed by so many excellent men of great

great experience. Amongst the rest, I read of late a certain historie out of *Tagaltius*, noted as followeth. There was (saith he) a certaine begger, An historie. full of the French pocks, who for certaine daies lay covered all his body in horse dung, hauing no more than where to fetch his breath, for it was plaine stable dung, often moistened with horse pisse, and which putrified: he got by this practise, that he drew out all the venom: but it is further to be noted, that he added withall, an ointment made of bores grease and quicksilver: neither kept he any other diet, than what his scrip gaue him, and yet by this meanes he was perfectly cured. Notwithstanding frendly Reader, I do not say, neither is it mine opinion, that the vnctions are to be vled to all persons alike, nor at all times, but according to the cause, strength, and constitution of their bodies, &c. Neither would I haue any man of Art to be dissuaded at the words, or writings of those men, who maliciously oppose themselves against this manner of cure by vnctions, and some of them principally do it for their lucre and gaine, to support their owne priuate practises and waies of curing, which themselves extoll aboue others, and not of any iust cause otherwise, as I haue often knowne by experience: and to say the truth, many of these finde-faults, are very ignorant in the order of curing by vnctions, vnlesse it be by reason of a little ordinary reading, which is truly compared and likened to him that is dismembred, and so he hath as it were but one leg to trust to, or hop on. And thus I end, with this breife note of the curing the foresaid Gentleman, which was done and performed in the house of one *Isam*, dwelling at Dowgate in London, a place kept and ordained for the curing of such sicknesses and diseases, &c.

Other very good Vnctions.

Rx. Axungia porcina ℥. viij.
Butyri ℥. j.
Olei anethini
Chamæmelini
Laurini
Vnguenti dialthææ ℥. β.
Argenti viui extincti cum succo limonum ℥. iij.
Et fiat linimentum, &c.

An other very
good vnction.
Arceus.

Another approoued Vnction.

Rx. Olei Spicæ ℥. j.
Vnguenti pro spasmo ℥. ii.

Another
vnction.
Vigo.

Axungia porcina ʒ.iiii.

Olibani ʒ.ʒ.

Euphorbii ʒ.i.ʒ.

Vnguenti dialthææ

Vnguenti Agrippæ

} ana. ʒ.i.

Argenti viui ʒ.iiii. extincti in aceto, & sputo hominis ieiuni.

Et fiat linimentum secundum artem.

Ambrose Pare, a very diligent and carefull man in the true studie and practise of the Art, saith, that it is very profitable and necessarie, that quicksilver be first boiled in vinegar, with sage, rosemary, time, camomill and melilot, and after strained: and being farther moued with the like care, he doth say, that the best way to straine the quicksilver is through a rams skin, for if it be pressed together it doth pearce through it, and leaueth the filth and dregs in the inside of the skin, &c. and may then be mixed (as is before said) in the vntions.

The order of making such necessarie vnguent and oiles, as are vsed in the vntions, and so neere as I can, I will set downe euery authors name, as before I haue done: otherwise peraduenture some would say by me, as they haue said by others, that I haue decked my selfe with other birds feathers, or published in mine own name other mens trauels, &c. Cap. 9.

Vnguentum dialthææ compositum Nicolai.

Vnguentum
dialthææ
compositum
Nicolai.

Rx. Radicum althææ lib.ii.

Sem. lini

Fænigræci

Pulpæ scillæ ʒ.vi.

Olei lib.iiii.

Cera lib.i.

Terebinthinæ ʒ.ii.

Resinæ

Picis græcæ

} ana. lib.i.

} ana. ʒ.vi.

Let the rootes be chopped and brused with the seedes, and so stand three daies in 8. pintes of water, then boile them, & take two pounds of Mucilage, and boile it with other things till all the waterinesse be consumed, then

The cure of Lues Venerea.

181

then adde thereto these gums following, Galbani, gummi hederae, of
ech ʒ.ii. being first dissolved in wine vinegar, &c.

Vnguentum martiatum paruum Nicolai

Rx. Fol. lauri lib. iii.
Rutæ lib. ii. ʒ.
Maioranæ lib. ii.
Rorismarini lib. i. ʒ.
Myrti lib. i.
Balsamitæ
Seminis ocymi } ana. ʒ. vi.
Butyri ʒ. v.
Styracis
Medullæ ceruinæ } ana. ʒ. iii.
Adip. vrsini
Gallinacei
Mastiches ʒ. iii.
Thuris ʒ. ii.
Olei nardui ʒ. i. ʒ.
Olei communis lib. vi.
Cerae lib. iii.

*Vnguentum
martiatum
paruum.
Nicolai.*

Make hereof an vnguent according to Art, &c.

*An vnguent called Vnguentum Vulpinum, which I haue many
times used in the stead of Vnguentum
Martiatum.*

Take a Fore, and draw out the entrales, then take Rosemarie, Vnguentum
sage, iuniper leaues and berries, dill, wilde mariozaine, and mariozaine vulpinum.
rame of the garden, lavender and camomill, of ech halfe a pound, stamp
these herbs in a mortar of stone very finely, and cut the fore in peeces,
and put to the fore the foresaid herbes, so prepared in a faire vessell of
eight gallons, and put to them fower pints of sallet oile, of oile of neates
fette a pound, of calves suet, of deeres suet, of gosse grease, of brocks
grease, of ech halfe a pound, of sea water three quarts, and as much of
good malmsiey, set all these together on the fire, & boile them till the wine
and water be consumed, and that the flesh and bones be separated a sun-
der, that you may with a paire of tongs grabble out the bones from
the rest, thus let it be taken off and pressed through a peece of can-
uas, and keepe it to your vse. This is most pretious for lameness and
aches, &c.

Vnguentum

Vnguentum Genistæ.

Vnguentum
genistæ.
M.Keble.

Rx. Fol. Genistæ lib. vj.

Chamæmelini

Meliloti

Absinthij

Ebulij

Aparinis ligustici

Coronopi Ruellij

Butyri recent. lib. j.

} ana. m. ij.

Beate all these together, and put thereto Olei oliuarum lib. ii. let all these rot together six weekes, then put to them

Vini albi lib. ij.

Ceræ citrinæ ℥. xij.

& fiat vnguentum.

I tooke this vnguent out of a written booke of secrets of my Masters, M. George Keble, and I haue approued it profitable. Surely Alexander the great was neuer more bound to Aristotle his master for his lessons in philosophie, than I was bound to him, for giuing me the first light and entrance, into the knowledge of this noble art of Chirurgerie, &c.

Master Kebles ointment for aches, wherewith I haue found much profit by the vse thereof in my vnctions.

M. Kebles vn-
guent.

Rx. Fol. saluiæ

Rutæ

Fol. lauri

Chamæmeli

Absinthij

Adipis ouini lib. iij.

Olei oliuarum lib. iij.

Vini albi lib. ij.

} ana. lib. j.

} ana. lib. ℥.

First chop the herbs small, and then bruse them in a mortar, and chop the suet very fine, and beate all well together untill the suet be not seene, then take it forth, and put it into a faire vessell, and cover it close, and so let it stand the space of ten daies: then take it out of the vessell, and put it into a brasse pan, and then put in also the wine, and set it ouer a soft fire of coles, and let it boile gently till the wine be consumed, and that the herbes ware parched, then take it from the fire, and straine it, &c.

Vnguentum

Unguentum Aregon Nicholai.

R^x Rorismarini
 Maioranæ
 Radicis ari
 Serpilii
 Rutæ
 Rad. cucumer. Asinini
 Fol. lauri
 Saluiæ
 Sabinæ
 Pulicariæ maioris
 Minoris
 Rad. Brioniæ ℥.iii.
 Laureolæ ℥.ix.
 Nepitæ ℥.vi.
 Mastiches
 Olibani
 Pyrethri
 Euphorbii
 Zinziberis
 Piperis
 Adipis vrsi
 Olei laurini
 Olei Moschelini ℥.ß.
 Petrolei clari ℥.i.
 Butyri ℥.iiii. aut quantum sufficit.
 Olei lib.v.
 Ceræ lib.i. ℥.iiii.

Unguentum
 aregon Ni-
 cholai.

} ana. ℥.iiii.ß.
 }
 } ana. ℥.iii.
 }
 } ana. ℥.iiii.
 }
 } ana. ℥.vii.
 }
 } ana. ℥.i.
 }
 } ana. ℥.iii.

The herbes and rootes must be gathered in May, and infused in the oile seauen daies, then boile them on the fire the space of two howers, and in the end straine them, and adde to the ware, and so relent them together, &c.

Unguentum Agrippa Regis.

R^x Rad. Brioniæ lib.ii.
 Rad. cucumer. asinini lib.i.
 Scillæ lib.ß.

Unguentum
 Agrippæ
 regis.

Ireos

Ireos ℥.iii.
 Rad. Filicis
 Ebuli
 Tribulorum aquaticor.
 Ceræ albissimæ ℥.xi.
 Olei albissimi lib.iiii.

} ana. ℥.ii.

Let all these rootes be cut and brused, and infused in oile for the space of eight daies, then boile them againe at a gentle fire of coles the space of one hower, then straine them, and adde to the ware, being cut in small peeces, and so relent them together, & fiat vnguentum, &c.

*An vnguent, which doth ease paines, and also resolueth
 and mollifieth hard swellings.*

A resolutiue
 and mundi-
 ficatiue vn-
 guent.

Rx. Mucilaginis seminis lini
 Rad. althææ
 Olei spicati
 Amygdalorum dulcium
 Chamæmeli
 Gummi Arabici
 Dragaganthi

} ana. ℥.ii.

} ana. ℥.ii.

} ana. ℥.ii.

Cum cera fiat vnguentum, &c.

Now followeth the order of making such oiles, as are vsed also in the
 bnditions.

Oleum Laurinum taken out of Gesnerus and Lanfranke.

Oleum Lau-
 rinum Gesne-
 ri & Lanfran.

Rx. Bay berries finely broken, and infused sixe daies in wine, and then put them by in bags, and draw out an oile by presse. The order of making this oile is also commended by Rogerius. Another order how to make the said oile, taken out of Lanfranke: Gather first your berries, and boile them in tribus libris vini, then straine out the liquor of the berries and wine, and put thereto olei lib. tres, letting it boile againe untill the wine be consumed, then take it off the fire, and reserve it to your vse, &c.

Oleum Terebinthina taken out of Gesnerus.

Oleum Tere-
 binthina Ges-
 neri.

Rx. Of cleere turpentine, what quantitie you will, and for euery pound of turpentine put three ounces of the ashes of hard wood. I do vse in the stead of ashes the powder of tilestones, glasse or sand, which after
 the

The cure of Lues Venerea.

185

the mixture together, put all into a retort set on a furnace, and in the beginning distill it with a soft fire, untill all the moisture be drawn: after increase the heate with a stronger fire, untill all the oile be distilled and come, which keepe diligently in a glasse. This oile is the secret of *Gabriel Fallopius*.

Oleum Liliorum.

Rx. Oleum Oliuarum dulc. what quantity you please, and put it into a faire strong glasse, and adde thereto of the flowers of Lillies being shzed so much in quantity as conveniently will go into the glasse, so that they be alwaies couered with the oile: then set it in the sunne seuen or eight daies, and at the eight daies end, boile this in Balneo Mariæ fine or fire holwers: then take it off, and let it cole, and straine it, and put to againe as many more fresh flowers, and this do thre or fower times, as you may get the flowers from time to time. But note, that this last infusion must stand in the sunne a moneth or fire weekes, before you put it into Balneum Mariæ, then being well boiled straine it, and reserue it to your vse. After this maner and order I do make Oleum rosarum, chamæmelinum, anethinum, absinthinum, violarum, sambucinum, &c. and I find this order to be certaine and good in operation, &c.

Oleum Chamæmelinum Pauli.

Rx. Florum chamæmeli (demptis foliis albis) ℥.iiii. Olei oliuar. lib. ij.℔. the floures must be dried in the shadow fower and twenty holwers, then put them with the oile into a glasse with a narrow mouth being well stopped, and let it stand in the sunne forty daies, &c.

Oleum Anethinum.

Rx. Fol. & flor. anethi contus. ℥.iiij. Olei veteris lib. j. let these be also dried in the shadow, and make it in the like order, as you do the fozesaid oile of Chamemill, &c.

Oleum rosarum completum Mesuei.

Rx. Olei ex oliuis maturis in aqua fontana multoties loti quantum velles, put into this of red rose leaves so many as you thinke good and conuenient, set these in the sunne eight daies, then boile them in a double vessell one the fire thre holwers, then take new roses and do as

A a

asforesaid,

asforesaid, and do also the third time, and put the fourth part of water of the infusion of roses, and let it stand in the sunne fortie daies, then straine it again, and put to the iuice of roses, and after let it stand in the sunne, &c.

Oleum Lumbricorum.

Oleum lumbricorum.

Rx. Lumbricorum terrestrium lib. β. being sliced and washed in Vino albo, then take Olei ros. Omphacini lib. ij. Vini albi ℥. ij. boile all these in a double vessell to the consumption of the wine, then straine it and reserue it to your vse, &c. Now heere I end this chapter of the making of certaine vnguents and oiles, which I daily vse in the vntions, and come to the description of certaine approoued diet drinks and purging potions, very profitable helpes also in this cure, &c.

Master *Gales* drying diet drinke, approoued most precious for the curing of diuers diseases, but specially for the disease called *Lues Venerea*, which good old man florished in our time, being an Englishman borne. He wrote certaine books of Surgery, specially an Institution, very plainly and distinctly for the benefit of all yoong students in Chirurgery. He was had in much reputation in the great warres of King *Henry* the eight, being then in France chiefe Surgeon in the English army, as in his writings it may more plainly appeere, yet it is not vnknownen to many, that some with despitefull fruitlesse bablings thrust foorth themselves in defacing, reiecting and contemning his painfull labours and skill, whose dealings therein are vncharitable, malicious and vndiscreete. Cap. 10.

M. Gales diet drinke.



It is to be considered that there are three sorts of this wood, that is to say, that which is very old, that which is meane and old, and that which is young, and the boughs of the tree, and euery one of these do differ in quality one from the other: that which is young with the branches also is of a moist and more airy substance than the other two be, and that which is old is more hard of digestion, and slower in operation, and longer before any cure may be done with it: wherefore we do commonly vse that which

which is yong and whitest with the barke of the same, for it doth not dry away naturall moisture of mans body, so sone as the old doth: and that is by reason of his moistnes, yet in his pꝛoperty he doth as much as the other. The old and the black wood is good to make oiles and such like things, either by decoction or distillations, for it is moze fat and gummy than the other is, except it be rotten, and then is not good in medicines. This wood hath a singular pꝛopertie against Chameleontia- sin, and also against other moist and reumatike sickneses, for it letteth putrifaction, and altereth the euil qualities of the humors, it comforteth the stomack, and openeth the obstructions of the liuer, and moueth the body to sweate, and helpeth nature to put forth many perilous and con- tagious vapours by the pꝛes outwardly. Also that which is oldest be- ing boiled in decoction, and other waies by Art pꝛepared, is very good for blcerations, fistulas, achcs and paine, being applied according to the Art of Surgery, as is mentioned in this booke in diuers places.

And first of all to make the decoction to drinke inwardly, yꝛ shall vse the yongest wood, or the bzanches with some part of the barke of the same, as it followeth hꝛe,

Rx. A gallon of faire water, and put it into a new earthen pot, the which may hold thꝛee gallons of water, or two gallons and a halfe at the least, and put thereunto of the yongest wood aforesaid lib. j. with some of the barke in powder, licorise bzused 3. ij. seeth them vpon a few coles, the pot being close couered, that so little of the aire may passe away as is possible, and let it stand untill it be very hot, then take it of the fire, and let it stand twelue howers, then boile it vpon a soft fire untill the halfe be consumed, then straine it and put it in a faire vessell. This is the strong drinke which they may drinke of morning and euening, at ech time 3. viij. and euery morning the sicke person to sweate after he hath taken of the same drinke by the space of two howers.

The diet
drinke of
Guaiacan or
the holy
wood.

And for the second decoction which they must vse with their meat, you must put to the same wood that you strained from your first decoction, with so much water as you did befoze, and let it stand and steep, as afoze- said, in the same pot by the space of twelue howers, and then boile it un- till the halfe be consumed, as you did the other befoze.

In weake bodies and cold we haue vsed to put into the first decoction, one pint of malmsey or sack, a little befoze that it be taken from the fire, and in the latter drinke we haue vsed to put in rackt Rhenish wine, but in strong bodies, and those that be not so weake, we must vse to giue it alone without wine. The bodies must be well pꝛepared befoze they take this drinke, or enter into the rules of this diet, by the space of twelue or xiiij. daies, in the which those humors may be purged that do hurt the

bodie,

bodie, or maintaine the disease: and then when the bodie is well purged, they may enter into the same diet, giuing them no other drinke, but the same abovesaid, and diminishing meate by little and little, vntill fixe daies be past: then let them haue so little meate as they may liue withall: for if they should take much meate, nature should be so occupied about the digestion of the same, that it should not be able to ouercome and digest the sicknes, or else such quantitie of humors might growe thereof, that might still maintaine the disease: yet neuertheles those that be cholerike bodie may take more meate and moister meates, than those that be flegmatike and moist bodie. Generally their meates must be roasted, and of good nourishment, and easie to digest: as mutton, beale, capons, rabbits, chickens, seafants, partridges, blacke birds, thrushes, and other small birds of the wood, this must be onely their meates, and roasted without salt, except in cholerike bodie that be like to fall into some feauer, they may haue their meates boiled, and eate them with a little veriuice.

In flegmatike bodie they may forbear their supper, and hold them contented with one meale a day, except at night a few raisons of the sun, and blanchd almonds: but cholerike bodie must haue some meate at night to satisfie their stomacke withall, because they will sooner digest it, for they haue no such quantitie of moist humors, as the flegmatike or sanguine person hath.

Their bread must be onely bisket, made with a few anise seedes and sugar without salt: they may take of this bread more or lesse, according to the strength of their stomacks and complexion, as it aforesaid.

This diet or order must be kept by the space of forty or fifty daies more or lesse, according to the necessitie of the sicknes: and euery sixth day the body must be purged with some gentle medicine meete for the disease, and for the complexion of the man. That day that they take their purgation they may not drinke their drinke, nor sweate in the morning, nor no time that day: all other daies they must sweate, for sweating is the chiefest matter that is required in this maner of cure. They must vse also other maner of necessary things, as sleeping, quietnes, company, and conuenient place, and aboue all things to be kept close in all the time of the cure, least that the aire might enter in and stop the pores, and let them to sweate, & do other displeasures. This maner of curing is most praised of many of our late writers, and chiefly of *Hutten* a German, *Nicholas Massa*, *Iohan. Baptista*, *Montanus*, *Antonius Gallus*, *Alfonsius Ferreus*, *Antonius Musa*, *Michael Bologenis*, *Leonardus Fuchs*, *Iohannes Tagalrinus*, *Dominicus Leanus Luersis*, and many mo, which were very long here to reherse, they haue written all in the commendations of the wood, but
in

in effect they haue concluded in the vsing of it, as I haue made mention
heere aboue, and I my selfe haue found great profit, and gotten great
credit thereby. I inuented my selfe a syrup, which I made with the
same decoction strongly boyled, vntill it come to a syrup: with the which
syryp I did great cures, and chiefly when the patient was very weak, as
ye shall finde by the triall, *Finis T. Gale.*

Calmethus purging potion for Lues Venerea.

Rx. Ligni sancti lib.j.
Cortic.eiusdem lib.ß.
Aqua purissima lib.x.

Calmethus
purging po-
tion for Lues
Venerea.

Infuse them, and let them soke xxiij. howers, and boile them to the
consumption of the third part, then take

Radicum Enulae campanae } ana. 3.ß.
Dactylorum ab ossibus separatorum }
Senae orientalis 3.j.

Steepe them in Vini albi lib.vj. fower and twenty howers vpon the
hot imbers, so that the wine be almost ready to seeth, then straine it, and
put that first decoction to this, and adde Sacchari lib.ß. Cinnamomi 3.j.
and fower howers after let the patient take siue oz. siue ounces befoze
supper, and when he goeth to bed as much, and put to the residue of
the first decoction Aqua purissima lib.xv. and boile it to the consump-
tion of the third part, and put to as much sugar and cinnamon, as is suffi-
cient to make it pleasant to drinke.

Another.

Rx Pul.guaiaci 3.x.
Cortic.eiusdem
Zarzae parillae
Cardui benedicti
Herbae paralytis
Agrimonij
Hermodact. 3.ij.
Turpeti 3.ij.
Agarici 3.ij.
Zinzib. 3.ij.
Rhabar. opt. 3.ij.
Fol.Senae orient. 3.ij.
Calami aromat. 3.ij.

} ana. 3.ij.
} ana. m.ij.

D.Hectors
purging po-
tion for Lues
Venerea.

Infuse

Infuse these flower and twenty howers in faire running water lib. 20. then let it be boiled in Balneo Neptuni or Mariæ, to the consumption of the third part and somewhat moze: in the end of the boiling put in of Cinnamon ʒ.ʒ. being first brused, and so let it stand till it be cold, then straine it, and reserve it to your vse. The dose to be taken at a time is sixe or eight ounces, according as the patients stomacke and strength is able to beare it. This foresaid drinke is of great importance for the curing of Lues Venerea, the first manifest pꝛoofe thereof I saw experienced by the authoꝝ himselfe, and since I haue many times appꝛoued it, and also found great pꝛofit thereby, &c.

Another, D. Ludford.

D. Ludfords
purging po-
tion for Lues
Venerea.

R. Ligni sancti ʒ. xij.
Corticis eiusdem ʒ. ij.
Senæ ʒ. iiii.
Colocynth. ʒ. ʒ.
Cinnamomi ʒ. i.
Passularum sol. ʒ. iiii.
Glycyrrhizæ ʒ. ii.
Ceruissæ lib. xvi.

Boile these to the consumation of the third part.

Another decoction, or purging diet drinke.

Another pur-
ging potion
for Lues Ve-
nerea.

R. Ligni sancti ʒ. xii.
Cortic. eiusdem lib. i.
Senæ ʒ. iiii.
Zarzæ parillæ ʒ. iiii.
Colocynth. ʒ. ʒ.
Vini albi lib. xvi.
Ceruissæ fortis lib. viii.

Boile these also to the consumption of the third part, as is before said.

M. Bakers purging potion for Lues Venerea.

M. Bakers
purging po-
tion for Lues
Venerea.

R. Ligni guaiaci lib. ʒ.
Corticis eiusdem ʒ. iiii.
Zarzæ parillæ ʒ. iiii.
Cardui benedic. } ana. m. i.
Lupul. polytrici }

Capil.

The cure of Lues Venerea.

191

Capil. Veneris } ana. m. i.
 Asplenii }
 Fol. senæ ʒ. iiii.
 Polypodii querc. ʒ. iii.
 Seminis anisi & feniculi ana. ʒ. β.
 Glycyrrhizæ ʒ. β.

Infuse these for the space of sower and twenty houres, in Aquæ communis lib. xii. then let it boile untill the consumption of one halfe, then adde to your Senæ, and let it stand in the embers for the space of six houres after, and then straine it, and of this let him drinke morning and evening, the quantitie of six ounces at a time, or more if neede be, at the discretion of the giuer, for the space of one and twentie daies: if you boile it in Balneo Mariæ, it will be the better, &c.

Another most rare and singular decoction, or purging diet drinke, for the cure of Lues Venerea, comming with extreme aches, which drinke I obtained of Doctor Randole, by great friendship and intreaty, &c.

Rx. Limaturæ guaiaci ʒ. vi.
 Zarzæ parillæ ʒ. iiii.
 Corticis guaici } ana. ʒ. i. β.
 Rad. Helenii sicci }
 Rad. & fol. verbasculi }
 Fol. card. bened. }
 Rad. iridis viridis } ana. ʒ. i.
 Sem. anisi }
 Fæniculi }
 Petroselini }
 Succu verbasculi ʒ. iii.
 Senæ Alex. ʒ. iii.
 Polypodii } ana. ʒ. i. β.
 Agarici }
 Trochis. }
 Hermodact. ʒ. ii.
 Colocynth. } ana. ʒ. iiii.
 Stœchados }
 Mechoacæ } ana. ʒ. vi.
 Rad. asari }
 Rad. fœn. } ana. ʒ. iiii.
 petroselini }

D. Randols
 purging po-
 tion for Lues
 Venerea.

Glycyrrhiza

The cure of Lues Venerea.

Glycyrrhizæ
 Vuarum pass.rub. } ana. ℥.iiii.
 Ficuum incisarum numero x.

Infundantur omnia in lib.xvi. Ceruissæ fort. lup.
 per xxiiij. horas coqu. ad dimid. ante finem
 ebull. adde

The second
 decoction.

Buglossæ
 Boraginis
 Violarum } ana. m.ß.
 Capil.
 Anthos

Et cum saccharo albo, dulcorentur dos. ℥.viii. vel vi. ma-
 ne tantum, ceruissæ fort. lup. lib. xvi. coq. ad lib. viii. cum
 prædict. ingredientibus, quibus adde bugl. borag. viol. cap.
 ven. anthos ana. m.ß. & cum sacchar. dulcorentur : serue-
 tur pro secundario potu, &c.

A note of certaine trochisces or perfumes, well approued
 for the cure of Lues Venerea, which order and way
 of curing, hath been a long time practised
 by men of learning and great ex-
 perience. Cap. II.

The cure by
 trochisces or
 perfumes.



It is to be noted, that these kinde of trochisces or per-
 fumes following, are not commonly bled, except ye haue
 first approued all the foresaid waies of curing to be in
 vaine. Neither is it to be practised of any man, which
 hath not had long practise and experience in this order of
 curing by trochisces : provided alwaies, that the bodie be
 first well prepared, and purged according to the order afoze described :
 and then may this way of cure be orderly done vnder a canapie, or a pa-
 uilion, in the midst thereof shall be placed a stoule with a round hole in
 the middle, like to a close stoule of easement, whereon the patient shall sit
 naked, to receiue the fume, and there must also be left a fit place, in some
 one part of the pauilion, to receiue aire, & take breath as often as cause
 requireth, and let there be put vnder the foresaid stoule, a chafing dish of
 coales, wherein you shall cast in the trochisces, and so let him or hir
 there sweate one houre or two, as his strength wil serue, and let him be
 conueied to his bed with speed, being orderly lapped in a warme sheete,
 forgetting not that his bed be very well warmed with a warming pan,
 and

The cure of Lues Venerea.

193

and there also let him sweate, if he can one howe or two, and then after rest, untill the next day, eschewing colde and aire, as much as is possible: the second day he shall receiue the trochisces or perfumes againe, as he did the day before, and so the third and fourth day, untill the flux of flegmaticke matter doth orderly rise, and then be very carefull for the curing and preserving of their mouthes, with such gargarismes, syrups, lotions, & other needfull remedies (afoze published in the cure by vnctions) as well in dieting as otherwise, which do also serue necessarily for the curing by trochisces: and for that I haue well approued these trochisces following to be very profitable in this cure, I haue thought it good to publish the same, and to prefer them before any others that I haue yet knowne, &c.

Rx. Cinnabrii ℥. ii.
Thuris
Styracis liquidæ } ana. ℥. i. ℞.
Fiant Trochisci.

Trochisci
Vigonis.

Another.

Rx. Cinnabrii ℥. ℞.
Beniam.
Styracis calamitæ
Myrrhæ
Rad. ireos Florentinæ } ana. ℥. ℞.
Mastiches
Olibani
Nucis muscatæ } ana. ℥. iii.
Maceris
Theriace ℥. ii.
Terebinthinæ q.s.
Fiant trochisci.

Trochisci
Clowes.

Another.

Rx. Cinnabrii ℥. iii.
Myrrhæ } ana. ℥. i.
Thuris
Aloes hepat.
Sandarachæ } ana. ℥. iii.
Styracis calamitæ
Beniam.
Fiant trochisci.

Trochisci
Ander.
Matth.

13b

Another.

Another.

Friendly Reader, I haue in all my seueral practises, obseruations and experiments, been very carefull to publish those speciall remedies, which by continual exercise & long experience haue ben wel approued. Amongst others, this fume here following, for the cure of Lues Venerea is greatly commended, and faithfully deliuered vnto me by *M. Gerard*, a man well practised and experimented in the Art of surgerie, and also of profound knowledge and iudgement in the nature of herbs and plants,

Rx. Lapidis hematitis } ana. partes æquales.
Cinabrii
Misce.

Another.

Trochisci
Ambros. Par.

Rx. Cinnabrii ℥.i. }
Beniam. } ana. ℥.℞.
Myrrhæ }
Styracis }
Opoponacis }
Olibani }
Mastiches } ana. ℥.ii.
Macis }
Thuris }

Let them be made into trochiscs with turpentine, and so vse them as is befoze said.

Another.

Trochisci
I.P.

Rx. Myrrhæ }
Mastiches } ana. ℥.ii.
Beniam. }
Styracis calamitæ }
Antimonii crudi ℥.ii. }
Cinnabrii ℥.i.℞. }
Styracis liquidæ ℥.i. }
Fiant trochisci.

Some also do vse to minister these fumes and such like, in the bed, in a chaffing dish of coles, hauing ordained in a readinesse a stole or frame fit for the chaffing dish to stand in, and so to beare vp the clothes, and somtimes it is to be placed betwene the patients legs, or other wise, as they see occasion, onely to receiue the fume: when he hath so sweat,

as

as is aforesaid, abate the clothes by degrees, and let the patient coole gently, and thus proceed with the rest of the cure in the same maner and order, which I haue heere in this booke truly set down. To conclude this maner and order of curing by fumigations, and heerein then I thought it not amisse to note vnto the freindly Reader, that a few yeres past, their repared vnto me a certaine man infected with Lues Venerea as followeth. He had first a stinking Gonorrhea and running of the reines, and therewithall corrupt bloody matter continually flowing, which as I gathered by relation of the patient, proceeded from the glandula called prostata, which sharpe and venemous matter did excoziate the condit of the yard in certain places, but most specially vnder Glans, by meanes heereof, he was wonderfully tormented in the making of his water, and likewise in the erection of his yard. Moreover a little before he came vnto me, he had two Venereous buboes of ech side of his groine one, which for want of good looking to, went in againe of themselves, and so neuer came to suppuration, with some breakings out and ache in the night. To come vnto my principall purpose, he earnestly desired me to tell him truly what his grieve might be, I answered him secretly to his question proposed, that it came of a naughty venemous matter: what meane you by that said he? I pray you speake plainly and openly, for here are none but these two gentlemen my good freinds: It is a spice of the french disease said I: Nay that is not so (sir) by your leaue, as cunning as you are, for I haue shewed my water to certaine Physicians, and they can find no such thing, but onely an inuoluntarie flux, or loosnesse of the reines called Gonorrhea: I told him the water will hardly shew that disease, though the body be very greatly infected, and so I referred my iudgement heerein to the learned, and to them that haue knowledge: Well said he if it be so, I pray you tell me how I shuld come by it: No man (said I) can tell that better than your owne selfe: but mine opinion is: if I be not deceiued, by some common harlot. That cannot be true neither said he, for she whose company I do vse and frequent, I will be sworne is constant onely to me. I answered he might easilie be deceiued, for it is a common and true saying, She that will be a whoze with one man, will no doubt be the same with another if oportunitie serue. When he departed, being greatly disquieted in mind, and said, he would aske further counsell, and come to me againe. But as it was reported by one of his friends, he went presently to mistris honestie his swete hart, and began to looke discontented vpon hir, and after told hir that one had said, he was infected with the great disease, and that he got it by some ill woman, the which to heare caused hir to shed many a dissembling teare, and desired him for the loue she had borne to him a

An historie.

As good a
maide as Mal-
kins marc.

long time, that he would not put by such an iniurious slander at their hands, that had so reported of him, sith it touched his credit greatly, and she did sweare vnto him, but onely for him and his husband she was as good a maide as she was borne of his mother. But the gentleman was wiser than to satisfie the bloody minde of a harlot, and after by perswasions of his friends went downe into the countrie where he dwelt, to seeke helpe for his disease, neuertheles God prospered not their labours that tooke him in cure: for within xij. moneths after, he returned againe to London, for further helpe of his disease, which was in that time and space so confirmed, that being scene of diuers skillfull physicians and Surgeons in London, who refused to deale with him: in the end he came againe to me, and when I saw him I knew him not, neither by his fauour nor by his speech: Why (said he) do you not know me: Truly sir (said I) you must pardon me, I haue forgotten you. When he told me certaine true tokens aboue named, which I very well remembred, then after other talke had, he shewed me the roose of his mouth, which was pearled throught with corruption of the bone, and many sharpe and putrified humors continually distilling from the braine, by meanes whereof he had but an vnperfect voice, and very hardly could be vnderstood any word he spake. Also he was still troubled with Gonorrhea fatida, and his body greatly pined and wasted, as it were in a lingring consumption: in the end he desired me to take pity vpon him, otherwise his disease did threaten his vtter shame and ouerthrow, but he trusted I was the man that could make him whole, and as for money I should not want. Truly I did in my hart and minde greatly bewaile his miserie, and so told him plainly he was now past my cure, and therefore I would in no wise deale with him. So very sorrowfully he departed from me: but shortly after one tooke him in hand, and warranted to cure him perfectly for a large summe of money, and that within the space of seuen weekes, and did administer vnto him his fume, which (as it was reported) he receiued the smoke thereof chiefly in at his mouth, being in his bed sitting vp right, and a cloke or mantle cast ouer his head, and other clothes to keepe in the smoke or fume. At the second perfuming suddenly his head was taken with a conuulsion, and a maruellous shaking and trembling ouer all his body, and so he died. Truly this bold perfumer may very well be compared vnto him, that did vnder take and also warrant for a large summe of mony, to make an Asse speake within the space of seuen yeeres: which thing being knowen, he was greatly reproued, for that he did presume to do or vnder take such an impossible matter: He answered boldly, I am well assured to do & perform that I haue promised: for before that time appointed being seuen yeeres space, either he
that

that laid the wager with me, or else the Ass, or I my selfe shall be dead and thus I shall be certaine and sure to saue my credit, and also gaine the money, and win the wager. I will heere leaue to speake any further of this dangerous enterpryse and most vnfortunate experience, onely I do aduertise all students in surgerie, neuer to be too forward in warranting any thing, and to take heede that you do not vnadvisedly administer these trochiscs or perfumes, bicause of the euill vapours of the bzimstone and quicksiluer, whereof it is said the Cinnabrium is made, &c.

A dangerous
enterprise, &
a most vnfor-
tunate expe-
rience.

Turbith Minerall is also said to be singular good
in the cure of Lues Venerea.

Cap. 12.



Take Quicksiluer oftentimes washed in viniger, and salt Turbith
six parts, and let them be mixed with one part of the pu-
rest and finest gold, the gold being first melted in a cruci-
ble, and when it beginneth to waxe cold, adde vnto it the
quicksiluer, being made hot in another crucible, & so mix
it well together, then adde vnto it so much Aqua fortis,
as will dissolue the gold, and make therof a precipitate, this kind of Tur-
bith is prepared with great pains, & it serueth for the collicke, quartans,
& for Lues Venerea, and it requireth a time & charges, but being made, it
ought to be put in a glasse vessell, and so to be set in the embers: & when
it hath continued a time, whereby the strong water may enapozate
forth by force of the fire, then it is become precipitate. But if you will
make Turbith, then you must wash it well, and do it according to Art.
But befoze you administer this Turbith mineral, let the patient be first
purged with some good purgation, meete to purge this sicknesse: yet if
the body be very foule, as most commonly it is, let blood also the next
day: if the patient be strong, giue him ruy. graines of this turbith mi-
neral, & rowle it vp in Butyri recentis q.s. and make one pill and gild it.
But remember befoze they take the pill, that they drinke a good draught
of mutton broth, and at euery time they do vomit, giue presently some
posset ale, mixed well with sugar. And thus you shall take three of these
pills together, hauing a day respit betwene, according as the strength of
the sicke patient will serue, and for healing of their mouthes, take posset
ale, and mire with it honie of roses, and if the mouth grow foule, and
furred, put to the infection so many drops of oile of sulphur as will
make it tart, and also to heale it vp, with some other good lotion, if neede
so require, &c.

Mercurie

*Mercurie Diaphoreticum, a singular secret in the cure
of Lues Venerea.*

Mercurie
Diaphoreti-
cum.
C. F.

R. Mercurie that is coagulated with Lime 3.i. rub it into fine powder, put it into a golden dish, or for want thereof, they say a dish made of good double glasse may serue the turne, let your dish stand in vineger almost to the brim, then put the spirit of wine vpon the Mercurie, & set it on the fire, and let it boile cleane away, then rub your Mercurie againe in fine powder, and put it into the dish againe, then adde moze spirits of wine vpon it, as befoze: do this so oftentimes until you haue spent a quart of the spirits of wine, & after reserue it for a singular secret. I leaue the vse hereof to the learned Physicians, and those that are of daily experience with such kinde of remedies. My friends that gaue me these two secrets, did earnestly desire me, that I would promise them not to publish these remedies, or to make them common to all men. But after I heard them and other men being of great iudgement and skill, report them to be such rare and pretious iewels, in the cure of Lues Venerea, then I thought with my selfe, if they were a thousand times better than they are, I would here publish them for the good of other, which daily I know are troubled with the said disease, where all helpes that may be had, are oftentimes scarce able to serue their turne: no not amongst the best practised Physicians and Surgeons, the disease of his owne proper nature is so euill, &c.

In anno 1593. there came vnto me a gentlemans seruant, belonging to his husbandry, being a man of a sluggish or gullish nature, about the age of 30. yeeres, and of a very bad constitution of bodie, in complexion & colour like vnto a tawny Moore: he was infected with two great impostumes, in Inguina, called Bubones Venerei, of each side of his flanke one, and vpon Glans and Præputium a number of foule and filthy warts, & withal the running of the reines, (which as he said) was the first beginning of this euil. So after I had taken him in cure, & prepared him a lodging somewhat neere vnto my house, the first thing I did, I went about to ripe or suppurate his impostumes, ther vnto I applied for the space of 6. daies, a singular good maturatiue plaister, published in my former book, but it was not of that force to bring them to suppuration: then other six daies I continued with plaisters of Galbanum, and this also did him but small pleasure: after I had well considered, that this was but a hard beginning, I hoped of better successe, by the administering of this pultis following, **R.** Garlike and onions being rosted, of each 3. iiij. of figs lib. 6. being boiled in a pint of malmsey, till all the wine be consumed: let all these

these be well beaten together, then adde thereunto, of hard oz stone honny ʒ. iiij. the pelkes of fower eggs, being hard rosted, the fat of restie bacon, lib. ʒ. the oiles of camomill and lillies, of ech two ounces, the mucilage of the rootes of marsh mallows, fenigreeke, and lineseed, being made with white wine and water ʒ. iiij. of sharpe and sower leauen, made of sower household bread, lib. ʒ. of beane meale, ʒ. iiij. of saffron, ʒ. ʒ. make hereof a poultis according to Art. By the vse of this poultis within the space of nine daies, his impostumes were ripe and in state, and then they were opened by the common ruptorie oz causticke: after all were opened, and the eschars remoued, I found a great quantitie of spongeous and coꝛrupt flesh, and the humoꝛs that flowed, were like vnto bucke ly, and the more I mundified them, the sower they were: also I did applie vnto the warts aforesaid, this powder following, wherewith I haue cured many, but it preuailed little with this patient, noꝛ any thing else whatsoeuer, vntill I vled the causticke stone, wherewith I did take most of them away: but by that time the eschars were remoued, the warts and spongeous flesh was growne againe. The said powder is this that followeth,

Rx. Auri pigmenti

Sulphuris

Calcis viui

Sabinæ ʒ. j.

} ana. ʒ. ʒ.

Misce, & fiat pul. secundum artem, &c.

After I had thus continued for a space, and saw a small amendment, then I conferred with a very skilful physician, & imparted vnto him the course that I had taken about this cure: then he aduised me to giue him for certaine daies this purging potion, wherewith he said he had cured diuers that were greatly infected with Morbus Gallicus,

Rx. Aquæ fontanæ lib. v.

Ligni sancti ʒ. iiij.

Cortic. eiusdem ʒ. ij.

Zarzæ parillæ ʒ. iiij.

Let these be steeped fower and twenty howers in water being close couered, then set it on a fire of coles to boile gently, and when it is boiled neere halfe away, then adde to the rest

Sarsafras ʒ. j.

Rhabar. opt. ʒ. j.

Agarici ʒ. j.

Senæ orientalis ʒ. j. ʒ.

Rad. Enulæ campanæ ʒ. j.

Rad. Eringij ʒ. j.

Semi.

Sem. anisi

Foeniculi

Petroselini

Passularum sol. m. j.

Vini albi lib. ij.

} ana. ʒ. j.

Let all these boile together very gently one hower, and then take it off the fire, and let it stand till it be cold, then straine it, and drinke a good draught hereof in the morning, and another at two of the clocke in the after noone, and another when he goeth to bed. But you must also, when you haue strained the strong drinke, fill your pot with the like quantitie of water againe, and put it into the old stufte, and let it sethe as you did the other drinke, till halfe be sodden away, then straine it, and drinke it at your dinner and supper. We shall here note, that I continued this drinke till he grew weary of it, and said he should be discredited, and lose his seruice if he continued long in this cure. I must confesse, so long as I vsed this drinke his græfes did come faire, and he amended reasonably well: but when I left it off, all did fly out again: then I forthwith gaue him xiiij. graines of Turbith minerall, (as is before said) but it wrought not to my liking: the next time I gaue him xviij. graines, and that wrought to good effect: the third time I gaue him xviij. graines more, the which pills brought him to a good flure at the mouth, which was cured, as it is before specified: by meanes hereof he was made whole of his impostumes, and also of all the rest of his græfes, within the space of xiiij. daies, and so continueth still.

The discription of certain approoued remedies by me collected, which are very needfull and necessary helps in this cure:

and I haue gleaned them thus together, like the poore Bee which gathereth hir hony from euery sweete flower.

Cap. 13.



Haue thought it not amisse here to adioine certaine other approoued remedies, which I haue found to be very conuenient for the cure of this sicknes, & also for the curing of wounds, blcers, & apostumes, & for that in some persons which are greatly infected with sharpe and gnawing humors, that dogate and erulcerate the parts affected, & being of long continuance it falleth out thereby often and many times, as I haue before said,

said, some to haue virulent, corrosiue and malignant blcers, fraudulent and deceitfull blcers, with hard callous and swolne lips and edges : and other some to haue corrupt, putrified and rotten blcers, which become foule and filthy with great losse of substance, which must be againe restored, and sometimes blcers and nodes with corruption of the bones in diuers parts of the body, so that these maladies haue need of such remedies hereafter described, before ye can safely and orderly administer the vnctions or fumigations : for by these remedies, those blcers before named are greatly corrected of their malignitie, and the hard tumors and knottie swellings are to be opened with caustick medicines, when they will not yeld to mollification or resolution. And when they be cleansed and purged from annoyances aforesaid, which will conueniently be done by these remedies following, then may ye safely vse the vnctions or trochiscs, and cure perfectly this disease by the order which is before described, &c.

Ceratum Vigonis cum Mercurio.

Rx. Olor. Chamamel.

Anethin.

Spicæ

Lilior.

de Croco ʒ.i.

Pinguedinis porcinae lib.j.

Pinguedinis vituli lib.ʒ.

Euphorb. ʒ.v.

Thuris ʒ.x.

Olei laurini ʒ.j.ʒ.

Ranarum viuientium num.vj.

Pinguedinis viperæ ʒ.ii.ʒ.

¶ In stead thereof I do put in

Ex pinguedine hominis ʒ.ii.ʒ.

Lumbricorum lotorum cum vino ʒ.iii.ʒ.

Succi radicum ebuli

Et enulæ

Squinanti

Stachados

Matricari

Vini odoriferi lib.ii.

} ana. ʒ.ij.

} ana. ʒ.ii.

} ana. m.i.

Ceratum Vi-
gonis cum
Mercurio.

Let them seeth al together vntill the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining Lithargyrii lib. i. Terebinthinæ ʒ. ii. make a cerote with sufficient white ware after the maner of a spara-

Drop, adding in the end of the decoction Stryacis liquidæ ʒ.i.ß. then take the cerote from the fire, and stir it untill it be luke warme, and afterward put thereunto Argenti viui cum saluia extincti ʒ.iiii. and stir it about well untill the quicksiluer be incorporated, Et fiat ceratum.

Another.

Another ce-
rot.
Clowes.

Rx. Emp. de meliloto Mesuei ʒ.vi.
Emp. diachylon Magni Mesuei ʒ.iiii.
Emp. oxycrocei descriptione Nicolai ʒ. ii.

Melent all these plaisters with an easie fire of coles, and in the cooling yee shall put in of my vntion, or some other good vntion ʒ. ii. or ʒ. iii. and stir it well untill it be colde, ye may spread this cerote either vpon leather or vpon linnen cloth, and so applie it, &c.

Another.

Another ce-
rot.
Botallus.

Rx. Axungia porc. vet. lib. i. being cleane picked from the skins.
Pinged. gallinae ʒ. iii.
Olei de Terebint. ʒ. ii.ß.
Euphorbii } ana. ʒ. iii.
Castorei }
Stryacis calamita ʒ. i.ß.
Cinnabrii ʒ. ii.ß.
Cera q.s.

To make it in forme of a cerot, in the end adde to it of quicksiluer very well killed ʒ. iii. mixe all these together, and worke it well untill the whole masse be cold, bicause that which is heauy may not sinke to the bottome, &c,

Another.

Another
cerot.

Rx. Oleo. Liliace. }
Amygdal. dul. } ana. ʒ. ii.ß.
Medul. }
Cruris cerui }
Mucilag. sem. lini } ana. ʒ. i.
Fænigræci & althææ }
Cera q.s.
Misce.

The cure of Lues Venerea.

203

A plaister good for aches and paines, practised by M. Keble, and he called it his plaister.

Rx. Cerae ℥.xii.
 Resinae ℥.viii.
 Picis ℥.i.℔.
 Olibani ℥.iiii.
 Resinae pini lib.i.
 Adipis ceruini ℥.ii.
 Croci ℥.ii.
 Maceris }
 Gariophyllorum } ana. ℥.℔.
 Vini rub. lib.ii.
 Misce & fiat emplastrum.

A spiced plaister.
 M. Keble.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum descriptione Nicolai.

Rx. Cerae }
 Picis nigræ }
 Picis græcæ } ana. ℥.iiii.
 Croci }
 Terebinthinæ }
 Galbani }
 Hammoniacki }
 Myrrhæ } ana. ℥.i.℥.iii.
 Thuris }
 Mastiches }

Emplastrum
 oxycroceum
 descriptione
 Nicolai.

Dissolve the Hammoniack and Galbanum in a sufficient quantity of viniger upon a few embers untill the viniger be consumed, then ad ther unto your pitch, war, rosin, and turpentine being melted together, then put to your Mirrhe, mastick, and frankinsence being made in fine powder, continually stirring them together till they come to the thicknes of a cerot: after you have taken it from the fire, put in your saffron and make it according to Art. I have proued this plaister to be a very good helpe in this sickness being dissolved with these two plaisters following, according as I haue before specified, &c.

Emplastrum de Meliloto Mesuei.

Rx. Meliloti ℥.vj.

Cc 2

Florum

Emplastrum
de meliloto
Mesuei.

Florum Chamæmeli	}	ana. ℥.ij.
Fœnigræci		
Baccarum lauri		
Rad. althææ		
Comarum Absinthij	}	
Seminis Absinthij		
Cardimonii	}	ana. ℥.i.℞.
Irinis		
Gyperis		
Spicæ nardi		
Cassia	}	
Seminis Ameos		
Fol. Persici ℥.iii.	}	ana. ℥.v.
Hammoniæ ℥.x.		
Styracis	}	
Bdellii		
Terebinthinæ ℥.i.℞.	}	
Ficuum pinguum num. xii.		
Seui hircini	}	ana. ℥.ii.℞.
Resinæ		
Picis	}	
Ceræ ℥.vi.		
Ol. Sampuchini	}	ana. lib. j.
Nardini		

Boile your Melilot, Fenigreeke and Camemill vnto the consumpti-
on of halfe, then straine them, and put thereto the other parcels finely
made into powder: and boile them againe, adding the oiles, turpentine
and gums dissolued in vineger, then put to the rootes and figs being well
bzused, and wel boiled together, and so make a plaister according to art.

It doth mollifie all hardneses of the stomacke, liuer, spleene and other
intrals, it doth also cease vehement dolour and paine, and healeth the
windines of Hypochondria.

Emplastrum Diachylon magnum Mesuei.

Emplastrum
diachylon
magnum
Mesuei.

Rx. Lithargyrij lib. j.	}	ana. ℥.viiij.
Oleor. Chamæmelin.		
Irin.		
Anethin.	}	ana. ℥.xii.
Mucilag. sem. Lini		
Fœnigræci		

Althææ

Althææ
Ficuum pinguium
Vuarum passarum
Succi iridis
Scillæ æsypi
Ichthyocollæ
Resinæ pini
Ceræ flauæ

} ana. ℥. xij.
}
} ana. ℥. xij. ℞.
}
} ana. ℥. ij.

Fiat ceratum vt prius.

It doth digest and mollifie all hardneses, and therefore may with great profit be applied vnto Scirrus, and other hard tumors, &c.

A speciall good resolutive and maturative plaister.

Rx. Oleorum Irin.
Liliace.
Ceræ citrinæ lib. j.
Resinæ lib. j.
Resinæ pini lib. ℞.
Picis albi ℥. vj.
Galbani ℥. ij.
Gummi Ammoniaci ℥. iij.
Opoponacis ℥. ij.
Crocī ℥. j.

} ana. ℥. iij.

A very good
resolutive
and matura-
tive plaister.
Clowes.

Dissolue your gums in malmsey or muscadell, and make thereof a plaister according to art. If you haue not the oile of the flower deluce, then take the whole quantitie of the oile of lillies, and you shall finde this plaister to be a rare and worthie secret, &c.

A plaister against inueterate vlcers.

Rx. Emplastri de Cerusa optime cocti lib. ℞.
Mercurii extincti in aqua vitæ ℥. iij.
Fiat emplastrum bonæ constitutionis secund. artem.

F. Rastius.

*Emplastrum Epispatices, ad omnes iuncturarum dolores
ex frigidityte, Odolpius Occo.*

Rx. Ceræ veteris
Colophiniæ
Resinæ pinæ

} ana. lib. i.

Emplastrum
epispatices.
Odolpius
Occo.

Calcis

The cure of Lues Venerea.

Calcis viuae
 Aluminis plumati } ana. ℥. i.
 Arcenici

Relent your ware and rosin with a small quantitie of oile, then strain in your powders being finely powdered, and mire with them Aceti fortis q.s. boile all together at a gentle fire to the foyme of a plaister.

Emplastrum Triapharmacum Mesuei.

Emplastrum
 triapharma-
 cum Mesuei.

Rx. Lithargyrii subtilissime triti } ana. lib. i.
 Aceti vini
 Olei veteris lib. ii.
 Et fiant emplastrum secundum artem.

Emplastrum Cerusæ, Gale.

Emplastrum
 cerusæ, Gale.

Rx. Olei Ros. lib. ij.
 Axungia lotæ in aquæ rosaciæ & vini lib. i.
 Cerusæ subtiliss. lib. iiii.
 Cera albæ ℥. viii.

Let these be boiled gently together ouer a soft fire of coles, stirring them continually untill they come to the substance of a plaister.

Emplastrum desiccantium, a very commodious plaister deuised by Master Iohn Hall Chirurgion of Maidstone in Kent : a man very studious and laborious in writing diuers bookes in the English toong, chiefly for Lanfranks brieffe surgerie, the which he hath most kindly commended to posteritie, as a testimonie of the loue he bare vnto his native countrie and common wealth, wherein sometimes he liued.

Emplastrum
 desiccantium.
 I. Hall.

Rx. Lapidis calaminaris ℥. viii.
 Terræ sigillatæ ℥. iiii.
 Cerusæ ℥. iiii.
 Lithargyrii auri & } ana. ℥. ii.
 Argenti
 Boli Armenia ℥. i.
 Lithargyrii plumbi ℥. ii.
 Sanguinis draconis ℥. β.
 Terebinthinæ ℥. vi.

The cure of Lues Venerea.

207

Seui hircini } ana.lib.i.
Cerae }
Et fiat emplastrum.

Mundifying or abstersive unguents.

Unguentum mundificativum.

Rx. Resinae ℥.viii.
Colophoniae ℥.iiii.
Cerae lib.i.
Gummi Opoponacis } ana.℥.i.
Eruginis æris }

Unguentum
mundifica-
tium.

Melent your ware, oile, suet, and rosin all together, then straine the gum, being first dissolued in vineger, and boile it a little vpon a gentle fire of coles, then take it of, and so put in your viridis æris in fine powder.

Another mundifying unguent.

Rx. Gummi Ammoniacy ℥.ii.
Bdellii }
Olibani } ana.℥.i.℞.
Aristolochia }
Sarcocolla }
Myrrha } ana.℥.i.
Galbani }
Lythargyrii ℥.iii.
Aloes }
Opoponacis } ana.℥.i.
Viridis æris ℥.℞.
Resinae pini ℥.iii.

Another
mundifying
unguent.

Dissolue your gums in vineger, and powder the rest, then adde thereunto Cerae citrinae lib.i. Olei communis lib.ii. & fiat unguentum.

Another mundifying unguent good for the ulcers of Lues Venerea, Clowes.

Rx. Unguenti viridis ℥.viii.
Unguenti popul. compos. ℥.ii.
Pulueris Mastiches ℥.i.
Mercurii præcipitati ℥.ii.

Another
mundifying
unguent.
Clowes.

Labour all these in a mortar, and after reserve it to your vse.

Other

Other more strong mundifying vnguent, very necessary in subduing
spongyous flesh in the aforesaid corrupt and filthy ulcers.

Vnguentum Egyptiacum Mesuei.

Vnguentum
Egyptiacum
Mesuei.

Rx. Æruginis æris ℥.v.
Mellis optimi ℥.xiiij.
Aceti fortis ℥.vii.

Boile these to the thicknes of hony.

Another of the same.

Another of
the same.

Rx. Mellis lib.ii.
Viridis æris ℥.iiii.
Aluminis rochæ ℥.iii.
Aceti lib.i.

Boile this as the other, &c.

Another of the same.

Another of
the same.

Rx. Mellis ros. lib.ii.
Aquæ vitæ } ana.lib.℞.
Aceti vini albi }
Viridis æris ℥.ii.
Vitrioli albi ℥.ii.

Let your Viride æs be made in fine powder, and mix all together, and
boile it as afoze said, to the thicknes of hony: it doth not onely mundifie
and clense foule and filthy vlcers, but also scaleth corrupt & rotten bones.

Heere followeth potentiall cauteries, or causticke medicines, which do take
away superfluous and rotten flesh, and also do open, or breake great nodes, hard
tumors or swellings, when they do not yeeld to other good medicines, seruing for
resolutions, mollifications, or suppurations, and also for the speedie disco-
uering of corrupt and rotten bones, and for making of large issues
in the head, armes, and legs, or in any other parts of
the body, hauing great care vnto the
veines, arteries, sinewes, and
such like parts.

Ambrose Pare his causticke stone.

Ambrose
Pare his cau-
stick stone
which he
bought.

A speciall good causticke stone, which Ambrose Pare chiefe chirurgion
vnto the French king hath published, and saith, if it be applied to the
arme

The cure of Lues Venerea.

209

me in quantitie of a pease, for the space of halfe an houre, that it doth
ate away the skin, and the flesh that is vnder it, even vnto the bone,
without paine, especially if the part it selfe be without paine and inflam-
nation, and it maketh an blier as big as ones thombe, and it leaueth an
schar so soft and moist, that it will easily fall away within fower or fife
daies, without scarification, and it is thus made,

R. The stalks or stems of beanes, burne them to ashes, and take of
the ashes of oken wood well burned three pound, let them be infused in
halfe a pail full of running water, let them be stirred often in a caul-
dron, then adde thereto of unslackt lime lib.iiii. which being extingui-
shed, let all that be stirred together diligently for the space of two whole
daies, wherby the lie may be the stronger, then let it be strained through
a thicke and grosse linnen cloth, and receiued from the strainer in a bas-
son, and so poured three or fower times on the ashes, that the ly may
endue it selfe the more easily with a fire facultie: afterwards let it
boile in a Barbars bason, or in an earthen pot well leaded, ouer a quick
fire of liue coles, vntill it become thicke: but in the measure and maner
of thickning, a great part of the secret or Art doth consist, for that the ly
being made thicke, & congealed into salt, ought not to stand so long ouer
the burning coles, vntill all the liquoz do vanish away, being consumed
by the scorching heate of the fire, for so the power of the forenamed medi-
cine, which doth consist in the vapors, should vanish away also: there-
fore before that it come vnto the extreme dinessse, it must be taken from
the fire, that is to say, then when there is yet some of the thicke liquoz
remaining, which may not hinder this cauterie to be made, as you list,
and to retaine their forme receiued in making, when these cauteries
are made, they must be kept in a thicke glasse, closely stopped, least that
the aire should come to them, for then they would melt, and therefore it
is good to set them in a close and warme place, &c.

The descrip-
tion of it
with others of
a certaine
Alchymist,
and he cal-
leth it his fil-
ken or veluet
cauterie.

*Another causticke stone, which M. Frauncis Rassi-
us, one of the french kings Chirurgeons did
giue vnto me, &c.*

R. Aquæ lib. xxx.
Fæcis vini vsti lib. ii.
Calcis viui lib. vi.
Cineris querci &
Caulium fabarum

} ana. q. s.

Another cau-
stick stone.

F. Rassi-
us.

Let all these lie infused in the water twelue houres in an earthen
bessell, being strong and well nealed, then giue it a walme at the fire,
Dd and

and let it rest fower and twenty houres til it be very clære, then let it be well strained through a cotton strainer, and so boile it with a fire of coles untill it come to the forme of a stone, then breake it in small peeces, or great peeces, as you thinke best. The older this causticke stone is, the lesse paine it causeth, as master *Rassius* saith, &c.

Another caustick or ruptory.

The ordinary
causticke or
ruptory.

Rx. Lixiuij saponarii lib. i. Calcis viui q.s. as will bring it to the forme of an vnguent. But before you boile it let the Calx viua be made into very fine powder, then boile it very gently that the Calx may mixe well with the Lixiuum, and if it be too thick put in more of the Lixiuum, stirring it often with an iron spatula, and so boile it again gently til it come to the forme aforesaid.

This caustick or ruptory you may spread as you please vpon pledges of lint or tow, as you do any vnguent, and so apply it with discretion: this caustick worketh not without paine, neuerthelesse ye shall finde it a very good one, although it seeme but simple, and made without curiositie, &c.

Vnguentum incarnatiuum.

Vnguentum
incarnatiuum

Rx. Resinæ	} ana. lib. β.
Ceræ citrinæ	
Terebinthinæ ℥. iij.	
Olibani	} ana. ℥. j.
Mastiches	
Myrrhæ	} ana. ℥. iij. β.
Sarcocol.	
Olei mast.	} ana. ℥. j.
Mellis ros. colati	
Farinæ hordei ℥. ij.	
Misce, & fiat vnguentum.	

Another.

Another.
G. Keble.

Rx. Olei ros. ℥. xii.
Resinæ ℥. xii.
Ceræ citrinæ ℥. viij.
Terebinthinæ ℥. vi.
Mastiches ℥. ii.

Olibani

The cure of Lues Venerea.

211

Olibani ℥.iiii.

Croci ℥.ii.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum, &c.

Vnguentum Basilicon.

Rx. Olei comm. lib. i.β.

Ceræ

Resinæ

Picis naualis lib. i.

Adipis vaccini ℥. viii.

Terebinthinæ ℥. iiii.

Ouorum luteorum numero iiii.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Vnguentum
Basilicon.

Vnguentum sanatiuum.

Rx. Olei comm.

Resinæ

Ceræ citrinæ lib. β.

Adipis ouini lib. β.

Terebinthinæ ℥. xij.

Lapidis calaminaris lib. j.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Vnguentum
sanatiuum.

Another.

Rx. Terræ sigillatæ

Lapidis calaminaris

Lithargyrii auri

Olei communis lib. j.

Ceræ ℥. xij.

Camphoræ ℥. j.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Another.

Vnguentum desiccatiuum rubrum.

Rx. Lapidis calam.

Terræ sigill. rub.

Lithargyrii auri

Ceruf.

ana. ℥. iiii.

ana. ℥. iiij.

Vnguentum
desiccatiuum
rubrum.

The cure of Lues Venerea.

Ceræ ʒ.v.
 Camph. ʒ.j.
 Olei ros. & } ana. ʒ.vi.
 Violar.

Melt the ware and the oile, and when they be neere cold, strow in the powders, and stir them with a spatula, and in the end put in the Camphor dissolved in oile of roses q.s. & fiat.

Vnguentum Diapompholygos Weckeri.

Vnguentum
 diapompho-
 lygos Weck.

Rx. Olei rosati } ana. ʒ.vi.
 Ceræ albæ }
 Succis solani ʒ.i.
 Cerusæ lotæ ʒ.ii.
 Plumbi vsti & loti } ana. ʒ.i.
 Tutia præparata }
 Thuris ʒ.ß.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

Vnguentum Cata pforas very profitable for itch, scabs, tetter, or ringwormes, &c.

Vnguentum
 Cata pforas.
 D.Hill.

Rx. Cerusæ lotæ in aqua plantaginis & aceti ʒ.iiij.
 Myrrhæ } ana. ʒ.iiij.
 Thuris }
 Sanguinis hirci ʒ.j.
 Chalciteos ʒ.ii.
 Plumbi vsti ʒ.j.
 Lithargyrii ʒ.iiij.
 Lapidis calaminaris ʒ.iiij.
 Mercurij sublimat. ʒ.i.
 Succis plantaginis & } ana. ʒ.ii.
 Sæmperuiui }
 Oleorum Violarum & }
 Nymphæ }
 Axungia porcina lib.ii.

Misce, & fiat vnguentum secundum artem.

An vngent
 good for the
 hemorrhoids.
 G. Keble.

An vnguent good for the Hemorrhoids.

Rx. Vnguenti ros. ʒ.ii.
 Vnguentum populei comm. ʒ.i.ß.

Vitellorum

The cure of Lues Venerea.

213

Vitellorum ouorum num.i.

Opii ʒ.ʒ.

Misce.

*A Cataplasma, which doth resolve and also suppurate
hard tumors or swellings.*

Rx. Farinæ triticeæ } ana. ʒ.i.
Farinæ fabarum }
Farinæ sem lini } ana. ʒ.vi.
Farinæ Fœnigræci }
Ficuum contusarum ʒ.i.ʒ.
Axungia veteris ʒ.ii.
Crocī ʒ.i.
Vitellorum ouorum num.ii.
Fiant cataplosina.

A Cataplasma to resolve
& suppurate.
Andernacus

Another Cataplasma of the same operation.

Rx. Rad. Liliorum & } ana. m.i.
Althææ }
Florum Mal. }
Ficuum pinguium num.viii.
Coquantur in hydromel, then adde to
Sem. Lini & } ana. ʒ.i.
Fœnigræci }
Farinæ hordei ʒ.ii.
Olei Liliorum ʒ.i.
Axungia porcina ʒ.i.ʒ.
Et fiat cataplasma, &c.

Another.
A. Parry.

*A good water to stay the spreading of eating or corroding ulcers, comming
of Lues Venerea, being in the mouth, throte, or yard.*

Rx. a quart of running water, two faire oranges being good and full of
juice, and cut asunder in the middle, one good roote of Enula campana,
being somewhat more than an ounce, and being sliced in two peeces, then
boile all these till halfe be wasted, in an earthen pot being well nealed or
glassed, then straine it, and put the liquor into the pot againe, and adde to
it two drams of Mercury sublimat, and boile it a little, and then reserue
it to your vse, &c.

A very good
Mercurie wa-
ter obtained
of a friend.

A

The cure of Lues Venerea.

*A good water called Aqua viridis, very profitable for
ulcers on the yard.*

Aqua viridis.

Rx. Aquæ cælestis lib. viii.

Sacchari Candi lib. j.

Viridis æris ℥. iii.

Boile these together, and in the end put in the Viride æs, &c.

*Another water to cure ulcers and excoriations in
the urinarie passages.*

A water to
cure vlcers
and excori-
ations in the
vrinarie pas-
sages.

Rx. Aquæ rosarum &

Solani

} ana. lib. i.

Agrimoni m. i.

Sacchari Candi ℥. ii.

Floris æris ℥. i. ℞.

Boile all these till almost halfe be consumed, then ad to the infusion,
of roses ℥. ij. then straine it, and reserue it to your vse, &c.

*Another cooling and drying water for vlcers in the
condit of the yard.*

Another
good water
for vlcers
within the
condit of
the yard.

Rx. Aquæ plantaginis ℥. iii.

Aquæ rosarum ℥. ii.

Aquæ hord. ℥. viii.

Syr. ros. ℥. ii.

Collyrii albi sine opio ℥. i. ℞.

*A very good iniection to appease paine, and also coole and heale
ulcers, and excoriations in the urinarie passages.*

A very good
iniection to
appease pain,
and also it
doth coole
and heale vl-
cers and ex-
coriations in
the urinarie
passages.

Rx. Lithargyrii auri

Ceruf. Venet.

Camphoræ ℥. ℞.

} ana. ℥. iii.

Make al these into fine powder, and then take ℥. ii. of this powder, and
put it into a pint of white wine, and when you will vse it, a little before
shake the glasse well and warme it, and then iniection it into the yarde, and
when the wine is all spent, then may you put vpon the ingredients as
much moze fresh wine, &c.

I.M.

Another

Another good water of great operation, for the consuming and wasting away of hard tumors and nodes, and ceasing of extreme and raging paines, coming of Lues Venerea, by me approoved, and also ratified and confirmed by men of great experience, &c.

R. Caryophyllorum } ana. ʒ. ʒ.
 Pyrethri }
 Euphorbii }
 Piperis longi } ana. ʒ. ii.
 Gingiberis }
 Croci orient. }
 Cerusæ } ana. ʒ. vi.
 Aluminis }
 Sulphuris } ana. ʒ. ʒ. ʒ. j.
 Salis nitri }
 Cantharidarum } ana. ʒ. iii.
 Cardamonii }
 Theriacæ Andromachi ʒ. v.
 Mercurii sublimati ʒ. ii.
 Vini sublimati lib. ii.
 Misce.

A very good water of great operation, for curing of raging paines, & consuming of nodes and hard swellings, &c.

The maner and order of appying this water is thus: there must be made a small smooth sticke, three or fouer inches in length and in compass, (as it were) like vnto a swans quill vpon the one end. The top of the sticke shall be tied and fastened on with a strong thred, a peece of linnen cloth wrapped, or doubled round about the said end of the sticke, like vnto a painters pensill, the which you shall dip in the said water, and so minister or applie it onely vpon the parts agreed, and not otherwise, be it either vpon nodes, or vpon other parts of the body, as the ioints, &c. During all which time you do dip or wet the agreed parts, you must hold very neere therevnto a chafing dish of coles; that this water may the better drie in, and do this so many times vntill it blister the skin, then staie your hand, and leaue of the vse of the said water, vntill the blistered parts haue run wel, and so suffer them to heale vp again of themselves, and then begin againe as aboue said. And vse this maner and order, so many times vntill the paines be taken away, and the nodes or hard swellings cleane consumed. Some haue thought it good to applie vpon the parts blistered, colewort leaves, being annointed with sweete butter: then for the curing of the accidentes of the mouth, which fall out by

by reason of the applying of the said water, you shall safely cure the same with those remedies which befoze I haue published in this booke, &c.

A water good to cure Vlcers in any part of the body.

A water good
to cure vlcers
in any part of
the body.

H.O.

Rx. Arg. viui }
Aque fortis } ana. ℥.i.

Put these together in a glasse, and let it so stand two daies, but often shaking it, till it be congealed.

Herb. chelidonia }
Solatri } ana. m. ℞.
Ruthæ }
Fol. ros. rub. ℥.℞.
Aristolochia rotund. ℥.i.

Boile all these herbes in a pottle of water, untill halfe be consumed, then straine it, and take of this water, and of the congealed Mercury, & mixe it together, according as you will haue it strong, and so keepe it for your vse.

*The composition of a most singular water, with the excellent vertues
of the same, deuised by my master, M. George
Keble practitioner both in Physicke
and Surgerie.*

Rx. Aniseedes lib. i.

Licoris lib. ℞.

Cinnamon ℥. ii.

Galingale

Ginger

Orras roots

Enula campana

Stichædos

Fenell feedes

Caroway feedes

Olibanum and

Mastiches

Nutmegs

Graines

Cubebs

Cloues

Commin feedes

} ana. ℥. i.

} ana. ℥. i.

Amonum

The cure of Lucs Venerea.

217

Amonum feedes

Ameos feedes

Pionie feedes

Basill feedes

Winter Sauoric

Sweet Marieram feedes

} ana. ʒ. i.

If you haue not these seedes, you may drye the herbs, and take of ech m. j.

Chamæpitys m. ʒ.

The berries of Iuniper ʒ. ij.

Long Pepper

Calamus

Spikenard

Maces

Setwall ʒ. j.

The rootes of Angelica ʒ. ʒ.

Cypris ʒ. iiij.

Ligni Aloes ʒ. ʒ.

The rootes of Alchanet ʒ. j.

Strong Ale or Malmsey iiij. gallons.

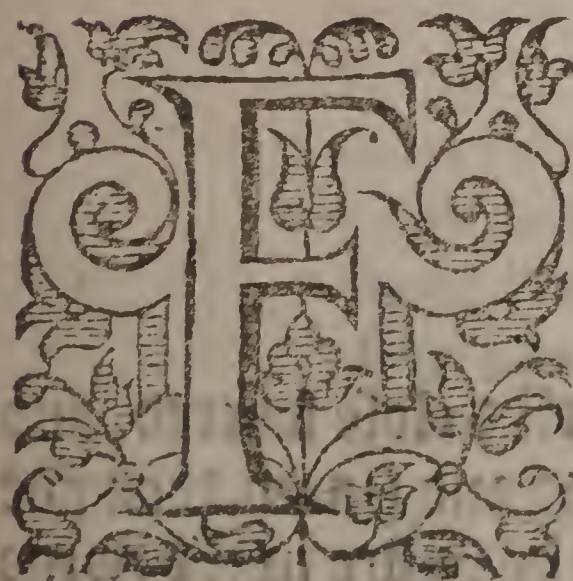
Sugar ʒ. iiij.

} ana. ʒ. iiij.

Put the Sugar and the Alchanet rootes into the receiuer, &c.

This water is said to be good for those that haue their sinewes so drawne, that they cannot stand upright, and for all passions that procede of melancholie and cold: it is also approued good for aches, and easeth the golwt: and to be giuen inwardly, it breaketh the stone, and is most excellent for colde and weake stomacks, and it comforteth such as ware faint in the cure of this sicknes, and is also good for other diseases, which I heere omit.

The maner and order of searing and preserving dead bodies for a long time.



First the body is to be opened and bowelled, and all the intrals taken forth, as the guts, the liuer, hart, stomack, lungs, midrif, splene, and kidneies: and next the head is to be opened, and the skull cut round off with a very sharpe sawe, and all the braine cleane taken out: then if it be in a full, fat corpulent body, ye shall make many large and deepe incisions vpon the muscles outwardlie, whereby the blood and moisture of the body may

In leane bodies you may omit your incisions, or sections outwardly.

¶

haue

haue the better and freer passage to issue or come forth, then let all the parts of the body both inwardly and outwardly be washed with verie strong vinegar, and after let it be well dried with a sponge. But if it be the will and pleasure of the friends of the dead, to haue the body preserved and kept for any long time and space, because many being of high calling, and so require an honourable buriall. Then yee shall fill the belly, head, and all the cuts or incisions outwardly with this powder following, or such like which hereafter shall be set downe,

The powder.
Clowes.

Rx. Calcis viui extincti
Pulueris baccar. lauri &
Sem. cumini
Cyper
Ireos
Origani
Absinthii
Lauend.
Rosar.
Nucis muscatæ
Cariophylli

ana. q.s.

I haue also with good successe in meane persons filled the cavities and ventricles before named, onely with Calx viuum extinct. without any other addition, all which performed and done, the dissections are presently to be very closely sowed up, to the intent the powders do not fall out againe, then the body is to be rowled and made up orderly with this seare cloth or some other as you shall thinke best: which manner of rowling aforesaid, may better be learned by sight & experience, than by any mens writings otherwise. But I say if the body is to be preserved any long time before it may be buried, then vse the more double of seare cloth, to some twelve double, to other some sixteen double, & some twenty double, more or lesse, as you see occasion for a longer or shorter time.

The seare
cloth.
Clowes.

Rx. Ceræ citrinæ lib. xii.
Resinæ lib. 50.
Semi ouini lib. vi.
Picis albæ
Resinæ pini } ana. lib. iiii.
Olei petrolei vel de spica q.s.

Misce & fiat secundum artem.

Which done let the body be leaded, and very well & close sodered, and after put into a coffin of wood being orderly pitched and seared, then put into the coffin some sweete powders, and let there be no fire in the roome where the body is placed, neither any great resort of people, for I know that

that hurt may come thereby. I haue by this maner and order of pre-
 seruing, kept a body very swæt without leading or coffining aboue two
 moneths, being in the hottest time of the summer. Some men of greater
 knowledge and experience, as *Vigo* and others, do first of al administer a *Vigo his*
 Sharpe clister made of vinegar and salt water, wherein Myrrha, colo- clister.
 quintida, salt and alum hath bene sodden, &c. But my selfe neuer yet
 vled so to do, if the body were presently to be bowelled, but forthwith *Vigo his pow-*
 followed my order befoze rehearsed. Also *Vigo* commended this powder, der.
 and willet that the body be filled therewith. R. flocks, or shavings of
 cloth diet with graine or some other cloth, with as much of these pow-
 ders, braied salt, alum, of ech thre parts, of cloves, nutmegs, cinamon,
 al the sanders, frākinsence, myrrhe, Terra sigillata, of euery one of them
 one part, of nep, Serpillum, rosemary, coziander, wormwood, roses, and
 mirtils, of euery one a hanfull and a halfe, stamp these together and
 bzing them to powder, and then he willet all the body to be wrapped in *Vigo his spa-*
 this sparadrop, R. Black pitch, rosin of the pine, Colophinia, frankin- raprop or
 sence, mastick, storax, gum arabick, dragagant, melt these at the fire, and seare cloth.
 make heereof a sparadrop, &c. Dozeouer he also willet to ad to this spa-
 radrop certaine powders, as those of his befoze named or such other.
Ambrose Pare likewise commendeth these odoriferous powders, where-
 with the body is to be filled,

Puluer. rosar.

Chamo.

Melil.

Balsami

Menthæ

Anethi

Saluiæ

Lauend.

Rorismar.

Maioran.

Thimi

Abfinth.

Cyperi

Calami aromatici

Gentianæ

Ireos Florent.

Affæ odoratæ

Caryophil.

Nucis muscatæ

Cinnamomi

q.s.

Amb. Pare
his powder.

Styracis calamitæ
Benioini
Myrrhæ
Aloes
Santal. omnium

ana. q. s.

Now here to make it further known unto all young Students in Surgery, and others which are fauourers of this noble Art, and all good Artists, that it hath bene oftentimes signified unto me by diuers Gentlemen, Physicians, & Surgeons, specially by master G. Baker one of his Maiesties Chirurgeons, of the excellency and great skill of M. Ambrose Pare: amongst many matters, this one thing I noted, which is worthe to be admired, that he had at his house in Paris the body of a condemned man, who being executed and dead, he begged it of the Judge or Judges, the which after he preserved and kept vncorrupt and sound for the space of twenty yeeres and more, in such sort, that a man might behold, see, and handle all the muscles of one side of his body, which he had cut off by the heads, and so hanged downe seuerally one by another, and that which is most strange, the lungs also, the hart, midrife, stomacke, melt and raines he also preserved and kept. And the haire of his head and beard, and nailes he did often cut, and yet they haue grown out againe, remaining whole and sound: it is said his maner of preserving dead bodies is first to macerate and dip the body being bowelled, and pricked full of holes in the flesh, in a Tub full of strong vinegar, and of the decoction of bitter things, as of Aloes, Rue, Wormwood, and Colocynthis, and so let it lie therein for the space of twenty daies, putting thereto cleuen or twelue pound of Aqua vitæ, and then set them vpon their feete in some warme and dry place, &c. After this maner it is reported, the Egyptians vse to preserve their dead bodies for a long time, and being first so seasoned, it is thought a body may be preserved as it were for euer.



An admonition to the friendly Reader, in defence
of publishing this Booke.



Haue hēretofore said, there is no booke
so profitable for matter, or so pleasant for
penning, which hath not had from time to
time some that haue misliked it in both
parts, not onely backbiters and whisper-
ers, but also such as will seeme to saie
somewhat, least they should be suspected to
know little or nothing, who haue not
sticked to set themselves as it were in a
despitfull and mortall hatred, against ma-
ny profitable works, which being a thing

sufficiently knowne to all of any reasonable capacitie, no man needeth
then to maruell, though against so simple a Treatise, & so obscure a wri-
ter, there rise vp many (not men of learning and iudgement in the Art)
whose reprehensions I shall most willingly accept of: but some such
that either in malice vnto the man, or for lacke of vpriight iudgement in
the matter, or bicause they enuie the light of knowledge in others, in re-
spect of their owne praises, and vaine liking of themselves, haue many
times both priuately & openly offered themselves to the disgrace of this
poore treatise, & haue plainly said, they do dislike not only this booke, but
also other works of Physicke or Surgerie, that should be penned in the
English tong: vnnaturall men in my iudgement, enuying the good of
our countrey and common wealth. It imbaseeth the Art (they say) & ma-
keth it too common, whereby euery bad man and lewde woman is be-
come a Surgeon: and thus it is a hinderance to a number of good and
honest Artists, and that the benefit which commeth by reason of pub-
lishing books in English, doth not encounter or answer the discommo-
ditie and hurt it bringeth with it: and therefore though it be lawfull, yet
it is not necessary to publish bookes of Surgerie in English. But if I
might be so bold to enter a little farther into this discourse, without of-
fence vnto such angrie saints, which haue oftentimes shot a number of
these malicious thunderbolts against many good men, for publishing
bookes of Physicke and Surgerie in English, and moreover they are so
insolent and proudly minded, that they disdain and thinke it a great
indignitie vnto their persons, to read any booke of Physicke or Surge-
rie in the English tong: and forsooth, being demanded their reasons
why, they haue saide they could easily proue it without a syllogisme.
But to speake farther of their cauilling speeches so vnreprouable, I
maruell

maruell why it is more vnfit for vs, that be true naturall English men borne, to publiſh bookeſ of Phyiſicke and Surgerie in English, than for al other countrey men, to put forth their workes in their owne language. They haue ſaid, bicauſe it maketh the Art too common, truly a reaſon of ſuch wiſe men, very weakely vnderpropped, for this I know full well, that Art cometh to no man by ſucceſſion, but by great paines, long ſtudie, much care and diligence, and I am alſo full well aſſured, that one good Surgeon, is worth a number of ſuch euill tonged perſons, notwithstanding the boaiſting and bragging of their only ſkilſ: and moze ouer the great helpeſ themſelues vaunt they haue by their deepe knowledge in the varietie of tonges, which indeed being alſo ioyned with the like vnderſtanding in the Art, is to be accounted no doubt a double benefit, or elſe not. Neuertheleſſe, I truſt they will grant that *Hippocrates* and *Galen* were men of great learning and alſo experience, who wrote many worthy bookeſ of Phyiſicke and Surgerie in the Greeke tong, were therefore all thoſe Grecians then Phyiſitions, and Chirurgeians, that did read their bookeſ? *Auicen* wrote in the Arabian tong: *Plinie* wrote many learned and worthy bookeſ in Latine, it was his owne naturall tong, were all thoſe men alſo Phyiſitions and Chirurgeians, that could ſpeake Latine and read their bookeſ? I doubt it very much: for *Hippocrates* in his firſt Aphoriſme ſaith: Mans life is ſhort, the Art is long, iudgement is hard, and experience is deceitfull. If this Aphoriſme be true, as I make no queſtion it is, how then can euerie bad man, and lewd woman as they terme them, become Phyiſitions and Surgeons in a ſhort time, onely by reading of a few bookeſ of Phyiſicke and Surgerie in the English tong? *Ambroſe Pare*, a man of great diligence, and manifold experience in Surgery, ſaith, that man which hath not a long time beene trained vp in the workes of Art, nor hath not greatly frequented the lectures of learned doctozs, but doth eſtēme and boaiſt himſelf to be a noble ſurgeō, only bicauſe he hath read many bookeſ, is far deceiued, and there is no truth in him: If this will not ſatiſſie theſe malicious men, who are flatterers of many, and louers of few, vnleſſe it be ſuch as are like vnto themſelues, who ſuppoſe the Art is ſo eaſie to be attained, as though it would preſently fall into mens mouthes: let them I ſay read or inquire, how many excellent men haue writtē in French, of all ſortſ of Artſ being their owne naturall tong: and likewiſe the Germanes, and other Dutch, very famous learned men: and many good men haue writtē ſundry kinde of learned workes in English, their naturall language, all which as I take it, haue had this generall purpoſe, to benefit their countrey and countrimen, which profeſſe the Art, with part of that knowledge and vertuous labozs, wherewith God hath

hath blessed them in their seuerall sciences, that their knowledge should not die with themselves, but remaine vnto posteritie, as a testimonie of their loue, to further the trauels of such as should follow them. Likewise *Cicero* saith, that we are not borne onely to benefit our selues, but our countrey, parents and friends: all which reasons, haue moued many good men, as master *Ambrose Pare*, to publish for the good of his countrey and common wealth in France, that excellent booke of *Surgerie*, which he painfully collected. But since it pleased God, he hath giuen place vnto time, and lineth we all hope, immortall amongst the heavenly ioies. Now they say, he was a man vnfurnished of the sacred gifts of Grammar & Rhetorike, neither had he euer tasted of the sweet fountaine and wellspring of Philosophie, and therefore could not be a good surgeon: he answereth such like cauillers, and telleth them plainly, that it is possible for a man to be a good Surgeon, although he had neuer a tounge in his head. And if it be their pleasures to speake iustly and truly of him, he neuer went about to teach the tongs, but to write and teach the Art of *Surgerie* in the French tounge vnto all yong practisers, for the better reliefe and comfort of many sicke and diseased persons. Howbeit, it is in vaine to contend with such kinde of persons, whose bitter words are like bitter corrosiues, but this is well knowne to be *Morbus inueteratus*, proceeding from a malicious, cankered, and poisoned stomacke, which I thinke is vnpossible euer to be cored: notwithstanding this worthy man, was well knowne to haue had a notable wit, and of a profound experience, seldom out of practise in the wars, oftentimes frequented the hospitals, and many learned lectures, and for his excellent iudgement, he was commonly called to consultations and conferences with the best learned Physicians and Surgeons, and very well knowne to be excellently read, and learned in his Art: by reason whereof he was called to be the first and chiefest principall Chirurgion vnto diuers kings in France for many yeeres, which could neuer haue bene without some great & worthy deserts in him. To conclude these my former speeches, with the graue and wise sayings of *M. Gale* our good countryman late deceased, and yet within the compasse of our memory, in what tounge soeuer a man may get knowledge, the tounge serueth not further but for the learning of the Art, which foresaid reasons induced many other of our good countrymen to publish diuers profitable works of Physicke and Chirurgie in English, as namely *D. Record*, *D. Phare*, *D. Turner*, *D. Langton*, *D. Bourd*, *D. Bailey* late one of hir Maiesties Physicians, *D. Bright*, with many other worthy Physicians and Surgeon, as master *Baker*, one of hir Maiesties chirurgions, master *Hall*, *M. Banister*, *M. Iemeny*, &c. What shall we thinke of that worthy knight sir *Thomas Eliot*,

Eliot, of *maſter Trehiron*, of *maſter Lite*, of *maſter Barrowe*, of *maſter Bullen*, of *maſter Kellaway*, and ſuch other worſthie gentlemen: ſhall all their knowledge, all their painfull labours, and all their commendable works haue no better recompence, but a malicious vpbraiding, bicauſe they are penned in *Engliſh*? O wicked and ſpitefull minded men, vnworſthy the benefit of ſo good labors, not vnlike in nature to the *Cuckow*, which deuoureth the birde that brought hir vp. Theſe cauſes conſidered, I hope I ſhall haue the leſſe reaſon to be diſmaid at the ſcandalous and vnkind reproches, foule ingratitudes & vaignglorious flouts and frumps of theſe immodest perſons aforeſaid, who behinde my backe in ſcoffing ſort, haue derided theſe my paines & trauels: being indeed ſo many degrees inferior vnto theſe excellent men, whoſe learned works could not eſcape their cankered venemous thzotes: and therefore ſeeing my pzincipal purpoſe hath been common with theſe famous men, that haue labored by their writings to farther the knowledge of the *Art* in our language, and that I haue taken part of the labor, though my gifts, and the fruits of my trauell be far inferior vnto them, I ſhall be content in like maner, to take part with them of the churliſh gripes of this venemous broode, who bicauſe they haue forgotten, that they haue receiued their ſkils by the help of others, which went before them, are vnwilling to leaue behinde, themſelues, any profitable helpe for their poſteritie. Thus much I haue thought good to write briefly againſt that vaine cauill of publiſhing bookes in *Engliſh*, ſeeing that heerin I deſerue no more blame than thoſe excellent men, which by their famous writings in their owne language, haue purchaſed themſelues immortal thanks of all men that ſuccede them, &c.

Finis William Clowes.

If faults good Reader, heer do chance to paſ,
As in my former books, I muſt confeſſe there was,
To my great greefe, and Printers diſcontent,
Such is our lot, we can it not preuent.

Chirurgion vnto hir Maiestie.

I Needes must count Apelles wise,
VVhich was no doubt a skilful man,
That did not trust his owne deuise,
But would haue others iudge and scan,
VVhat was amisse, and what was well,
VVhereby he made his worke excell,

Yet did not he amend the shooe,
Vpon the Tailors fault he found,
For then should he but so vndooe,
The worke that was both good and found,
But if a Cripple said he hault,
The Painter mended foote and fault.

So he that painfully hath pend,
This skilfull booke of Surgerie,
I needes must praise and eke defend,
Both worke and workman woorthily,
For men of learning, skill, and fame,
Far passing me, commends the same.

So what exceptions Tailors takes,
Againg the shooe, it shall not skill,
Or men vnlearnd that enuie makes
Against this booke to beare ill will.
I GODORVS do the same commend,
And wish him well, and so I end.

FINIS.

Ff

The nature and propertie of Quicksiluer, by
G. Baker one of hir Maiesties
Chirurgions.



HE Diuine *Plato* in his Dialogue of health saith, that the controuerfies and disputations of the writers doe open the truth. So is it at this time with many writers. For by their controuerfie in opinion, things are found out, which otherwise we would not haue looked for. And among all their controuerfies, I finde none more in doubt at this day, than is *Quicksiluer*, which is most commonlie vsed about the curation of the disease cal-

led the *Frenchpocks*, for the opinion of the learned men are on both parts, and great reasons the one against the other, that it makes many stand in doubt which side to take. Therefore at this present I haue taken in hand to write some proofes as concerning the properties of it, according to my simple knowledge: partly by the reading of Authors, and also as I haue found out by mine owne practise. But if those learned men that haue written against it, did as well trie by practise as they do by their studie to maintaine arguments, I thinke it would fall out that they would rather write in the defence of it: for I dare be bold to affirme, that some write more for arguments sake, than for the truth, and other some for their vaine glory to be contrary to others, thinking therby to be counted the more famous.

Let them be neuer so well learned, that write of any thing, if I finde it otherwise by experience, and reason on my side too, I will prefer that before all others: for the truth ought to take place, and be preferred before their painted arguments: and for the truths sake, I will write the profit that I haue found out by it.

And first I will shew the nature and propertie of the *Quicksiluer*, for that is it that they all shoot at, *Marianus sanctus Barolitanus*, a man of most excellent knowledge in the Art of Chirurgery, writing *De causa & defensione*, making some digression, saith, that he hath seene many which haue swallowed downe *Quicksiluer* without any offence or harme, and for the confirmation of the same, he reciteth an history of a certaine woman, which at sundry times tooke the quantitie of a pound

The nature and property of Quickſiluer. 227

pound and a halfe, which ſhee voided downward without any harme: more he ſaith, that many are deliuered from the *Iliaque paſſion* by the taking of it, which is a deadly diſeaſe.

Auicē alſo approoueth in the Chapter *de Argento viuo*, that many haue taken it inwardly without any harme. Alſo *Antonius Muſa*, in his booke of ſimple medicines, and in his Treatiſe of metals, ſaith, that he did uſe to giue *Quickſiluer* to children, being at the point of death through woormes. I my ſelfe to trie the truth, haue giuen it to many dogs, and other liuing things, which neuer had harme by it: whereof any man that doubteth may prooue.

Some ſay, that *Galen* affirmeth it to be venemous. *Galen* indeed in his ninth booke of Simples, confeſſeth that he neuer did experiment it. For whether it were taken in, or applied outwardly, he could not account it mortall. *Auicē* ordained it in his ointments for childrens ſore heads: and *Meſua* ordained it in his ointments for the ſcabs, in as great quantitie as we uſe it in any of our ointments.

All theſe authorities, who ſo liſt to read them, may plainly ſee that cruell qualitie, as ſome haue affirmed: and yet I will not ſay, but that through the vndiſcreet handling of it, many euils may happen, the which is not to be attributed to the thing, but to the worker. For what purging inward medicine haue you, but there is ſome venemous qualitie in it, and yet neuertheleſſe with their correctiues are ſo rectified from all their euill qualities, that they do their actions without any offence: for by the counſell of *Galen*, and all other ancient Authors, do we not uſe medicines inwardly, which be very venemous, as of Vipers, Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrake, Opium, Poppie, Hellebore, and others, the which may in ſuch ſort be corrected, that they may ſafely be taken inwardly without any harme?

Alſo many times through the vnskilfull handling of *Agaricke*, *Scammony*, *Turbit*, *Cartem*, yea & alſo *Rubarbe*, that are excellent purging medicines, (which men of knowledge uſe daily without harme) yet to many haue left ſuch a weakneſſe of the ſtomack, that there hath followed *Lienteria*, a continuall vomiting of the meate, by the which followed *Diſenteria*, *Tenaſmus*, and other ſuch accidents: And ſhall we condemne all thoſe good and wholeſome medicines, for the vndiſcreet handling of them? Let vs condemne bread and meate: for do we not ſee many a man die and periſh through the exceſſe of them? As after any great famine we may ſee what harme doth come through the ouermuch taking of it, and yet meafurably taken nothing more whoſome and nourishing.

And likewise of wine we ſee what euils do daily come by the vn-

228 The nature and property of Quicksilver.

measurable taking of it. For besides the evils that it brings to the liver, it doth so coole and weaken the sinewes, that commonly they fall to *Vertiginie*, *Scotomie*, *Apoplexie*, and so commonly death. No more reason is there to attribute the malice of the *Quicksilver*, vndiscreetly handled, than there is to the others being of most wholesome qualities.

And now if you do not beleue those familiar examples, let vs come to the experience of it: I could bring foorth them that haue beene taken in hand of diuers for the same disease, and could neuer finde remedie by whatsoeuer they could do, which by the helpe of the ointment made with the said *Quicksilver* being artificially handled, haue beene made perfectly well. Peraduenture you will object and say, that it is for a certaine time, and will returne afterwards.

To answere the which I will approoue, and not onely my selfe, but also many others of my company, Chirurgions in this City, that we haue cured a great number, which will confesse themselves that they are as well as euer they were in their liues. Which is easily knowen, for they are wel coloured, haue good appetite to eate, sleepe well, & do all actions as well as euer they did in all their liues: and I wil affirme that none of them being artificially cured, euer haue fallen into the disease againe. Let vs therefore vse that thing which is most manifestly approoued, and leaue the disputation of such as would make vs beleue the things which are not. For (say they) it is cold, and through the coldnesse of it, bringeth many euill accidents. Which is altogether false: for read *Galen*, in his fourth booke *De simplicibus*, and there you shall see the contrary.

Also read. *Aristoteles*. 4. *Meteor*, *Haliabas*, *Paule Aegineta*, *Constantine*, *Isaac*, *Rassius*, *Platerius*, & yee shall be fully satisfied. And if these Authors will not perswade, let experience teach: for it doth extenuate and resolue, which both are actions of heate, and not of cold. The reason which they yeelde that it is cold, is bicause it is made of Lead. Which followeth not: for we see that Lime is made of Chalke, which is a cold stone, and yet the Lime is hot. Diuers other examples I could bring in for the prooffe of that, which for breuity sake I will let passe, referring the indifferent reader to others, which haue written of this matter.

Among the rest, this booke for the true practise, I thinke to be one of the cheifest that hath beene published in our tong, being now the third time corrected, and enlarged, wherein hath beene taken great paines, for the which we desire nothing but good speeches: though that some of late haue rewarded both of vs with euill words,
and

The nature and property of Quicksiluer. 229

and also sought to deface our writings, if their wil and their wit could haue agreed.

But this we would haue knowen vnto them, that there is neither of vs both, but haue cured more in number, than euer they did see in all their liues, that hath most found fault with our writings, and are able to prooue by reason our doings therein. I thinke rather it was for enuie, than for any zeale to the truth of the matter: being not wel contented to see others in better credite and doings than themselves.

Let them not malice vs: for it is the good liking of the people, in that we haue discharged our duties. It may be, that when they haue practised so long in this Citie, and other places of this Realme as we haue done, they may haue as good dooings as we haue, if they discharge their duties accordingly: if not, let them be sure, the longer they practise, the woorse it will be for them, the which we would be loth to see. For it is the comfort of euery honest Artist, to see the professors to flourish, and especially being of one body and company: for one member not doing his duty, all the rest fare the woorse: therefore, we should rather be a comfort the one to the other, than to deface one anothers doings.

I would to God, that it were well considered of vs, and that there might be an vnion among vs which professe this noble Art of Chirurgery, that we may discharge our duties in the common wealth, to the glory of God, and the one to be a helpe and comfort to the other.



THE TABLE.

T He cure of certaine men being burned with the flame of Gun powder, Cap. 1.	Page 1
Certaine remedies good for burnings with Gun powder, Cap. 2.	page 3
The true maner & order of the curing a marchant of London, called M. Thomas Gore, which was wounded with Gun shot in Vlushing, Cap. 3.	6
The cure of a marchant of London, called M. Andrew Fones, who being at Sea, was set upon by Vlushingers, in which fight he was dangerously wounded with Gun shot, Cap. 4.	9
The cure of a certaine soldier that was wounded with Gun shot in the Lowe countries, &c. Cap. 5.	12
A very hard and dangerous cure which happened to a common soldier, called Iohn Searle, by a shot with a musket bullet, &c. Cap. 6.	16
The cure of one Henry Rodes, one of the waiters at the custome house, he being upon the river of Thames a skirmishing with his peece, and by reason the peece had certain flaws in it, did breake into many peeces, and made a great wound upon his chin, and carried a good part of the Mandible and the teeth withall, &c. Cap. 7.	20
The cure of a soldier being wounded with a poisoned arrow, &c. Cap. 8.	22
The cure of a certaine soldier that was shot through the leg, and fractured the great bone called Os Tibiæ, &c. Cap. 9.	28
A necessarie note and obseruation of the cure of one M. Bucland, who received a puncture or pricke into the sinew or nerue of his right arme, by a most impudent and ignorant blood letter, which did pricke the sinew in steed of the liuer vaine, Cap. 10.	31
The cure of a certaine stranger, which was wounded or thrust through his thigh with a Rapier: the cure thereof was somewhat hard and difficult, by reason he was touched with Lues Venerea, before he received his wound, Cap. 11.	38
The cure of two Seafaring men which fell sicke at the sea of the Scorby, Cap. 12.	40
The cure of a Lieutenant which was shot into the right buttocke with a poisoned bullet, Cap. 13.	44
The cure of a Pioner, which was shot into the left shoulder, so that the bullet lay secretly hid towards the chine or hollownes of the patients body: and also was shot through the secret parts, & so into his thigh, &c. Cap. 14.	52
The cure of a Soldier that received a wound with a Musket bullet into the ioint, or bowing of his right arme, and also was pitifully burned with Gun powder, Cap. 15.	59
The cure of a Smith, whose name was William Hope, which received a shot through the thigh, with a bullet of Lead, out of an old Caliner, which a long time had been charged, &c. Cap. 16.	63
	The

The Table.

The cure of a Servingman which was shot into the leg with a sheafe arrow, and the head sticking in the bone, Cap. 17.	page 65
The cure of a man which receiued a wound in his head, with great fracture of the skull: and did moreouer fracture the bone of the thigh called Os femoris, by a fall out of a gallery at the Beare garden, &c. Cap. 18.	68
An obseruation for the cure of a Master of a Hoy, that had both his legs fractured and broken into many peeces with an iron bullet, Cap. 19.	75
The cure of a Mariner, which had two of his ribs fractured and broken, with the violent blow of a Capisten barre, in one of hir Maiesties ships called the aide, which brused him very sore: at the same time he was throwen downe vpon the carriage of a great peece of ordinance, which brused him, &c. Cap. 20.	pag. 76
The cure of a certaine man, that was thrust through his body with a sword, which did enter first vnder the cartilage or gristle, and the point of the sword passed through his body and so out at his backe, in such maner that he which wounded the man did run his way, and did leaue the sword sticking in his body: so the wounded man did with his owne hands pull it out, &c. Cap. 21.	79
The cure of a yoong man, which receiued a wound into the right eie, with the point of a dagger, Cap. 22.	83
The cure of a certaine Clothier, dwelling neere vnto the north parts of this land, which was dangerously wounded, fewer inches in bredth, aboue the left knee, in such sort, that the Patella or round bone of the knee, did hang downe very much: whom I cured, &c. Cap. 23.	85
The maner and order, of the taking or cutting off a mortified and corrupt leg or arme, which commeth oftentimes, by reason of wounds made with gun shot, &c. Cap. 24.	92
The cure of the Gunner of a ship, which was very dangerously wounded, into the lower region of the belly, so that a great part of the Zirbus, or Omentum, did come out of the wound, with some of the intestines and guts likewise, Cap. 25.	pag. 99
Now to finish and end these obseruations before declared, I thinke it needfull, that I speake also briefly of the maner and order of diet and purging, which the patient wounded for the most part ought to follow, the which Tagaltius and Guido with other learned men haue published, and is requisite to be obserued, especially where the learned Physitions are not to be had at the seas, in great and long voiajes, Cap. 26.	102
A note of certaine necessarie medicines and instruments, good for yoong practisers of chirurgerie to be furnished with, which follow the wars either by sea or land. Cap. 27.	104
Other approoued remedies for wounds made with Gun shot, Cap. 28.	110
Certaine precepts meete for yoong students in Chirurgerie	137
	Of

The Table.

Of the beginning and spreading of <i>Lues Venerea</i> , Cap. 1.	Page 149
The maner of taking this sicknes, with the causes and signes, Cap. 2.	150
The way to cure <i>Lues Venerea</i> , beginning first with euacuation, Cap. 3.	155
A very short note of the maner & order of blood letting in this sicknes, C. 4.	159
The order of diet in this cure, Cap. 5.	160
The maner and order of annointing, with other necessarie observations to be considered of in this cure, Cap. 6.	162
Of the nature and propertie of <i>Quicke siluer</i> , with the excellent vertues of the same, Cap. 7.	168
A note or obseruation of certaine speciall cures of this disease, called <i>Lues Venerea</i> , by vnctions and other approoued remedies, Cap. 8.	171
The order of making necessarie vnguents and oiles, &c. Cap. 9.	180
Master Gales drying diet drinke, approoued most pretious for the curing of diuers diseases, but especially for the disease called <i>Lues Venerea</i> , C. 10.	186
A note of certaine trochisces or perfumes, well approoued for the cure of <i>Lues Venerea</i> , Cap. 11.	192
Turbith Minerall is also good in the cure of <i>Lues Venerea</i> , Cap. 12.	197
The description of certaine approoued remedies by me collected, which are very needfull and necessarie helps in this cure, Cap. 13.	200
The maner and order of searing and preserving dead bodies for a long time	217
An admonition to the friendly reader, in defence of publishing this booke	221
Verses in commendation of this booke, made by M. William Godorus, Sergeant Chirurgion vnto hir Maiestie	225
The nature and propertie of <i>Quicke siluer</i> , by G. Baker one of hir Maiesties Chirurgions	226

F I N I S.

